



Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Conventions](#)

[Technical Overview](#)

[Using the Computer](#)

[Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft Windows 98](#)

[Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft Windows NT](#)

[Technical Specifications](#)

[System Setup Program](#)

[System Codes and Messages](#)

[Passwords and Security](#)

[Ports and Connectors](#)

[Power Sources](#)

[Power Conservation](#)

[Removing and Replacing Parts](#)

[Documentation](#)

Information in this document is subject to change without notice.
© 1999 Dell Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of Dell Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden. Trademarks used in this text: *Dell*, the *DELL* logo, *DualPoint*, *ExpressCharge*, and *Inspiron* are trademarks of Dell Computer Corporation; *Microsoft*, *Windows*, *MS-DOS*, and *Windows NT* are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation; *Intel* and *Pentium* are registered trademarks, and *Celeron* is a trademark of Intel Corporation; *Adobe* is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated, which may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

Initial release: 20 Sep 1999
Last revised: 22 Dec 1999

AC Adapter: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Using the AC Adapter](#) • [Connecting the AC Adapter](#) • [Turning the Computer On](#)


Using the AC Adapter

The AC adapter converts AC power to the DC power required by the computer. The AC adapter kit includes two cables: the AC adapter cable and an AC power cable.

You can connect the AC adapter with your computer either turned on or off.

The AC adapter works with electrical outlets worldwide. However, power connectors vary among countries. Before you use AC power in a foreign country, you may need to obtain a new power cable designed for use in that country.

If the computer is docked to one of Dell's Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicators (APR), you can connect the AC adapter either to the computer or to the APR.

 **NOTE:** If you are running your computer on AC power with a battery installed, the AC adapter charges the battery (if needed) and then maintains the battery's charge.

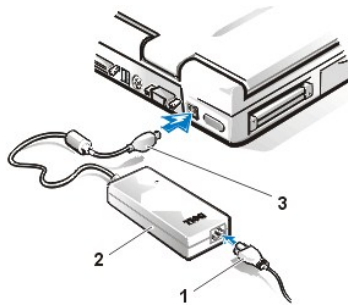
NOTICE: The AC adapter should be in a ventilated area, such as on a desktop or on the floor, when used to power the computer or charge the battery. Do not use the AC adapter in a poorly ventilated environment, such as inside a carrying case.

Connecting the AC Adapter

To connect the AC adapter, perform the following steps:

1. Connect the AC adapter power cable to the AC adapter (See [Figure 1](#)).
2. Plug the AC adapter power cable into an electrical outlet.
3. Plug the AC adapter cable into the AC adapter connector on the computer.


Figure 1. Connecting the AC Adapter



- 1 AC adapter power cable
- 2 AC adapter
- 3 AC adapter cable

Turning the Computer On

To turn on the computer, press the power button. (See [Figure 1](#) in "Introduction.")

 **NOTE:** If your computer's operating system is "locked up"—that is, it does not respond to commands—press and hold down the power button for at least five seconds to shut it off.

Power Management Settings: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference


[Experimenting With Power Conservation](#) • [Using Key Combinations](#) • [Closing the Display](#) • [Suspend Mode](#) • [Standby Mode](#) • [Save-to-Disk Suspend Mode](#) • [Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows 98](#) • [Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows NT](#)

Experimenting With Power Conservation

In general, the lower the value you set for each power conservation feature, the longer the battery's charge lasts. On the other hand, setting high values tends to optimize the computer's performance.

To evaluate the way that different settings affect how long you can operate the computer on battery power versus the relative efficiency of how the software performs, experiment as follows:

- 1 Use the computer with all the options set at their default values.
- 1 Use the computer with all the options disabled or set to **Off**.
- 1 Use the computer with all the options set to their minimum or maximum values.

 **NOTE:** For Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI)-compliant systems, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. In other systems, power management settings are controlled from the System Setup program.

Using Key Combinations

[Table 1](#) identifies the power management key combinations.


 **NOTE:** To use key combinations on an external keyboard, enable the **External Hot Key** option in the System Setup program, and press <Scroll Lock> instead of <Fn>.

Table 1. Key Combinations to Activate/Deactivate Features


Feature	Activate/Deactivate
Turn off display	To activate, press <Fn><d>.* To deactivate, move the cursor or press a key on the integrated or external keyboard. (If nothing happens, the computer may be in standby mode. Press the power button to resume normal operation.)
Turn off hard-disk drive	To activate, press <Fn><h>.* Automatically deactivates when the hard-disk drive is accessed. <i>NOTE: If a modular hard-disk drive is installed in the media bay, you cannot turn off the hard-disk drive by pressing <Fn><h>.</i>
Standby mode	To activate, press <Fn><Esc>.
Sleep mode (ACPI-compliant systems)	To deactivate, press the power button.
Standby mode (Microsoft® Windows® 98 systems)	
S2D	To activate, press <Fn><a>. (On a French keyboard, press <Fn><q>.)* To deactivate, press the power button.

* These key combinations may not function with the ACPI if the settings have not been activated with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**.

Closing the Display


One way to conserve power on the computer is to close the display when the computer is not in use. When you close the display and an external

monitor is *not* connected, the computer's liquid crystal display (LCD) shuts off automatically. If you set the **Display Close** option in System Setup to **Standby**, the computer enters the standby mode when the display is closed. If you set the **Display Option** to **Active**, the display shuts off when it is closed and does not enter the standby mode.

 **NOTE:** If an external monitor is connected when you close the display, the computer does not activate standby mode. You can still use the external monitor.

If the computer detects a wakeup alarm or receives a modem call while the display is closed, the computer handles the alarm or answers the call. After such input/output (I/O) activity ceases, the computer waits 1 minute before reactivating standby mode.

To resume work, open the display. (The computer may take several seconds to resume operation.)


 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for these features are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. To conserve power, use the sleep mode. Activate the sleep mode by selecting **Sleep** from the **Power Management Properties** window.

Suspend Mode

If your computer is running the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system, suspend mode stops almost all computer activity, but leaves the computer ready to resume operations immediately in about 20 to 30 seconds. Use suspend mode whenever you leave the computer unattended.


Suspend mode conserves battery power by turning off the microprocessor clock; the display; the hard-disk drive; the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, or LS-120 drive module (if installed); the external monitor connector; the external keyboard (if attached); the parallel port; the serial port; the touch pad; and the diskette drive.

You can activate suspend mode immediately by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and sleep mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the Control Panel. To activate sleep mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.

When your system is in suspend mode, the power indicator is not lit.

Resume from suspend mode by pressing the power button. The computer may take several seconds to return to normal operation.

 **NOTES:** On resumption from suspend mode, if a password is set, the system displays the password prompt screen. At the password prompt screen, if you do not enter a password within 2 minutes, the system returns to suspend mode.


Suspend mode is known as standby mode under the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system. For systems with ACPI compliance, suspend mode is known as sleep mode.

Standby Mode

If your computer is running the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system, standby mode turns off the display, stops the hard-disk drive, and turns off other internal devices so that the computer uses less battery power. When the computer resumes operation from standby mode, the desktop is restored exactly as it was before entering standby mode.

NOTICE: Windows 98 saves data to random-access memory (RAM), not to your hard-disk drive, before entering standby mode. If the computer enters standby mode while running on battery power, data loss from RAM can occur if the battery discharges completely.


You can activate standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc>. To resume operation from standby mode, press the power button.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and sleep mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the Control Panel. To activate sleep mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.


Save-to-Disk Suspend Mode

Save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode copies all system data to a reserved area—the S2D partition—on the hard-disk drive and then turns off all power to the computer. When you resume normal operation, the same programs will be running and the same files will be open that were loaded before you activated this mode.

Place the computer in S2D mode if you intend to store the computer for longer than 40 days. S2D mode preserves the configuration information stored in nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). The reserve battery maintains this information, but it may run out of energy after 40 days.

 **NOTE:** S2D mode helps preserve system data by saving it to the hard-disk drive if you are about to run out of battery power.

To activate S2D, press <Fn><a> (or <Scroll Lock><a> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program). On a French keyboard, press <Fn><q> or <Scroll Lock><q>.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and S2D mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. The key combinations of <Fn><a> or <Scroll Lock><a> may not function with ACPI if the settings have not been activated from the **Power Management Properties** window.


*The S2D mode is referred to as the hibernate mode for systems running ACPI. To activate the hibernate mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.*

Resume from S2D mode by pressing the power button.

If you connect or remove devices while the computer is in S2D mode, the computer automatically recognizes the newly connected devices when it resumes normal operation.

 **NOTE:** With systems running ACPI, you cannot remove devices or undock your computer while in the S2D (hibernate) mode.

Some PC Cards may not operate correctly after resuming from S2D mode. If you encounter problems with a card, remove and reinsert the card.

 **NOTE:** Dell creates an appropriately sized S2D partition before shipping the computer to you. Use the S2D utility to remove the file, to increase the size of the file, or to add the S2D file if you removed it. For more information about altering or creating an S2D file, see the **readme.S2D** file, which can be found in the **Dell Utilities** folder on your hard-disk drive or on the S2D diskette that came with your computer.

Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows 98

Windows 98 with Advanced Power Management (APM) provides the **Power Management Properties** window for setting power conservation features.

To access the **Power Management Properties** window and set the power management features, perform the following steps in Windows 98:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click the **Power Management Properties** icon.

The **Power Management Properties** window contains the following tabs:

- 1 **Power Scheme** — Allows you to select one of three power mode settings.

 **NOTE:** With systems running ACPI, select the **Notebook/Portable** setting as the **Power Scheme** to conserve battery life while the system is in standby mode. If the **Always On** setting is selected, the battery life may be much shorter when in standby mode.

- 1 **Alarms** — Allows you to set the **Low Battery** and **Critical Battery** alarms to alert you when the computer battery falls below a certain percentage. When you received your computer, the **Low Battery** and **Critical Battery** alarms check boxes were not checked. Dell recommends that you do not select these options.
- 1 **Power Meter** — Allows you to view the percentage of battery life remaining when your computer is operating on battery power. If your computer is operating on AC power, the computer displays a message.
- 1 **Advanced** — Allows you to display the **Power Meter** on the Windows 98 taskbar and to display a password prompt when the computer resumes from standby mode.
- 1 **Hibernate (ACPI only)** — Allows you to enable the hibernate feature.

Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows NT

Dell provides Softex software compatible with the Power Management Controller, which allows you to suspend and resume your portable computer without affecting your ability to use the docking station or its media bay.

For information about Softex power management software, see the Softex user's guides at <http://www.dell.com/products/notebook/latitude/NT40.htm> and see your *Setup Guide*.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Batteries: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[About the Batteries](#) • [Charging a Hot Battery](#) • [Battery Usage](#) • [Installing a Battery in the Battery Bay](#) • [Installing a Second Battery](#) • [Battery Charge Gauge](#) • [First Low-Battery Warning](#) • [Second Low-Battery Warning](#) • [Charging the Battery](#) • [Detecting Battery Problems](#) • [Battery Disposal](#) • [About Battery Power](#) • [Turning the Computer On](#)

About the Batteries

Your computer's lithium ion battery provides power when an electrical outlet is not available. A battery in the battery bay is standard with the computer. Lithium ion batteries are longer lived than conventional batteries and do not require replacement as often. To double battery life, install a second battery in the media bay. Lithium ion batteries do not have the "memory effect" that is exhibited by nickel-metal hydride (NiMH) and nickel-cadmium (NiCD) batteries. You do not need to drain a lithium ion battery completely before recharging it. A lithium ion battery will not "forget" at which point it is fully charged. NiMH and NiCD batteries may not charge fully if they are partially drained then recharged.

The lithium ion technology used in your computer's battery is significantly less hazardous to the environment than the lithium metal technology used in some other batteries (such as watch batteries). Spent batteries should not be placed with common household waste products. Contact local authorities for the location of a chemical waste collection program nearest you.

Keep the following information in mind when you are running your computer from the battery:

- 1 You can expect 3 to 5 hours of battery life with a single fully charged battery and 6 to 10 hours of battery life with two fully charged batteries. Actual performance varies, depending on which power management features are enabled and which application programs are being used.
 - 1 When two batteries are installed, the computer draws power first from the battery in the media bay. The AC adapter first charges the battery in the battery bay.
 - 1 The integrated charge gauge lets you check a battery's charge before you insert it into the computer.
 - 1 The battery's self-test capability alerts you to battery conditions such as low charge.
 - 1 There is no battery memory effect with lithium ion batteries—you can charge the battery whenever you like without fear of reducing its charge capacity.
 - 1 A battery has a life span of up to 500 full charges and 2000 partial charges, provided it is charged at normal room temperature.
-

Charging a Hot Battery

If your battery is hot from being used in your computer or being in a hot environment, take note of the following precautions:

- 1 A hot battery will not charge when you connect the AC adapter to the computer. This safety feature is important because charging a hot battery shortens the battery's life span and may damage the battery and the computer.
 - 1 The battery is too hot to start charging if the battery indicator flashes alternately green and amber. If this occurs, disconnect the computer from its electrical outlet and allow it and the battery to return to room temperature. Reconnect the computer to the electrical outlet and continue charging the battery.
 - 1 If the computer is not allowed to return to room temperature, the battery stops charging before it reaches its full capacity.
-

Battery Usage

The battery is partially charged when you receive it. Dell recommends that you charge your battery to full capacity before using it to power the computer.

If you are powering the computer from a battery, try to conserve battery power. A number of factors affect battery operating time:

- 1 Power conservation features that you use
- 1 Type of display and microprocessor your computer has
- 1 Use of the CD-ROM drive, DVD-ROM drive, or SuperDisk LS-120 drive module
- 1 Number and type of PC Cards and other external devices you use
- 1 Kinds of application programs you run
- 1 Capacity of the memory modules you install (the higher the capacity, the more power used)

- 1 Use of the infrared port

When you activate standby mode, the computer can run on battery power for approximately one week (if the battery was fully charged before activating standby mode).

If you are going to store the computer, disconnect all peripheral devices and turn off the computer. Remove the battery when you store your computer for an extended period of time. A battery will drain when not in use during prolonged storage. After a long storage period, recharge the battery fully before you attempt to run your computer from battery power.

Installing a Battery in the Battery Bay

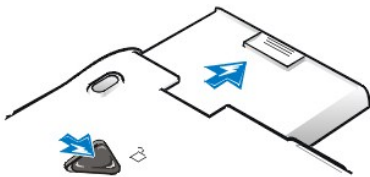
NOTICE: To avoid data loss, do not replace a battery while the computer is turned on unless the computer is connected to an electrical outlet or a second battery is installed.

To install a battery in the battery bay, perform the following steps (see [Figure 1](#)).

 **NOTES:** You can also install a battery in the media bay.

If necessary, print these instructions for reference before proceeding.

Figure 1. Installing a Battery



1. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
2. If the computer is docked, undock it.
3. If the battery bay contains a battery and your system is off, go to step 5.
4. If the only battery in the computer is in the battery bay and that is the battery you want to replace, preserve your data in one of these ways, and then proceed to step 5:

- 1 Use the standby mode.

Place the computer in standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

- 1 Use the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode.

Place the computer in S2D mode by pressing <Fn><a> (or <Fn><q> on a French keyboard). When the green power indicator turns off, continue.

If you have your AC adapter connected to your computer, go to step 5.

5. Remove the battery from the battery bay.
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the battery bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon. Hold the latch with one hand while pulling the battery out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. Release the latch after you remove the battery.
6. Slide the new battery firmly into the battery bay. You should hear a click when the battery is fully seated.
7. If you put the computer into standby or S2D mode, press the power button to resume normal operation.

Installing a Second Battery

NOTICE: To avoid data loss, do not replace a battery while the computer is turned on unless the computer is connected to an

electrical outlet or a second battery is installed.

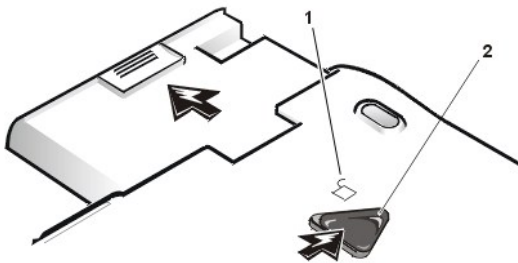
To install a second battery, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
2. If the computer is docked, undock it.
3. If your system does not have Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager, go to step 5.
4. If your system is running Microsoft Windows NT with Softex Docking Services installed or if your system is running Windows 98 with Softex BayManager installed, perform the following steps.
 - a. Double-click the **Docking Services** or **BayManager** icon in the Windows system tray on the task bar. The **Softex BayManager** window appears for Windows 98. The *Docking Services* window appears for Windows NT.
 - b. Click the **Remove/Swap** button.
5. Preserve your data in one of these ways and then go to step 6:
 - 1 Use the standby mode.


Place the computer in standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).
 - 1 Use the S2D mode.

Place the computer in S2D mode by pressing <Fn><a> (or <Fn><q> on a French keyboard). When the green power indicator turns off, continue to step 6.
6. Remove any device that may be installed in the media bay (see [Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon to release the device in the bay. Hold the latch in the unlock position while pulling the device out of the bay.
 - c. Release the latch after you remove the device.

Figure 2. Removing a Device from the Media Bay



7. Slide the new battery firmly into the battery bay. You should hear a click when the battery is fully seated.

 **NOTE:** *Softex BayManager and Docking Services do not report a second battery installed in the media bay on the **Storage Devices** tab.*

8. If your system is running Microsoft Windows NT with Softex Docking Services or Windows 98 with Softex BayManager, click **OK**. Then click **OK** to close the Softex window.
9. If you put the computer into standby or S2D mode, press the power button to resume normal operation.

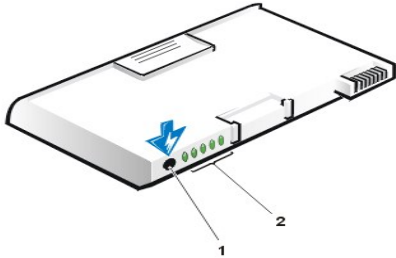
Battery Charge Gauge


The battery charge gauge consists of five indicators. Each indicator represents 20 percent of full charge. If only one indicator lights up, recharge

the battery before using it.

To check the charge level, press the battery test button that is next to the indicators (see [Figure 3](#)). The appropriate number of indicators lights up for a few seconds to indicate the amount of charge remaining in the battery. For example, if three indicators light up, your battery has between 41 percent and 60 percent of its charge left.

Figure 3. Battery Charge Gauge



 **NOTES:** An indicator that blinks rapidly when you check the battery's charge level indicates a temporary failure or a potentially recoverable failure like overheating. Allow the battery to cool for several minutes before checking the charge level again.

If the battery is experiencing a permanent failure, when you press the battery test button, you will see no indicators. If you install such a battery into the computer, the amber battery indicator on the computer flashes rapidly. To purchase a new battery, [call Dell](http://www.dell.com) or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>. Dispose of the old battery properly.

Percentage of Charge

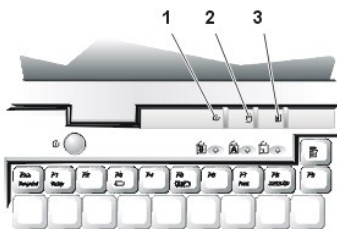
When you press the battery test button, the number of indicators that light up shows an estimate of the remaining battery charge:

- 1 If one indicator lights up, the battery has 1 to 20 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If two indicators light up, the battery has 21 to 40 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If three indicators light up, the battery has 41 to 60 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If four indicators light up, the battery has 61 to 80 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If five indicators light up, the battery has 81 to 100 percent of its charge remaining.

First Low-Battery Warning

The first low-battery warning—a blinking amber battery indicator—occurs when you have about 15 minutes of battery life left under current conditions and the computer is not connected to an electrical outlet. [Figure 4](#) shows the battery indicator status lights.

Figure 4. Status Lights



- 1 Power indicator
- 2 Drive access indicator
- 3 Battery indicator

NOTICE: When you see a low-battery warning, save your work immediately. Then replace the battery or connect your computer to an electrical outlet.

After the first low-battery warning, if no input/output (I/O) activity occurs within 75 seconds, the computer activates S2D mode. If the computer has no S2D partition, the computer enters standby mode. The computer can preserve data for several hours in standby mode.

If you have set the computer to enter S2D mode after a certain amount of time with no I/O activity, the computer enters S2D mode before the final

low-battery warning. Once S2D mode is activated, no further power is consumed.

NOTICE: Never turn off the computer while the drive access indicator is on. Doing so could cause data loss. Instead, close all of your application programs before you turn off the computer.

Second Low-Battery Warning

The second low-battery warning—a steady amber battery indicator—occurs when you have about 5 minutes of battery life left under current conditions and the computer is not connected to an electrical outlet.


After the second low-battery warning, if no further I/O activity occurs within 15 seconds, the computer activates S2D mode. If there is no S2D partition, the computer enters standby mode. The computer can preserve data for several hours in standby mode.

If the computer is already in standby mode when a final low-battery warning occurs, the computer activates S2D mode immediately. If S2D mode has been disabled, the computer reenters standby mode.

NOTICE: To avoid losing data (and possibly corrupting data areas on your hard-disk drive), save your work immediately after a second low-battery warning. Then connect your computer to an electrical outlet, or place the computer in standby mode. If the battery runs completely out of power, the computer shuts off without properly closing any open files.

Charging the Battery

Each time you connect the computer to an electrical outlet or install a battery in a computer that is connected to an electrical outlet, the computer checks the battery's charge. The AC adapter charges the battery (if needed) and then maintains the battery's charge.


 **NOTE:** For maximum battery performance, charge the battery only at normal room temperature.

If two batteries are installed in the computer, the AC adapter first charges the battery in the battery bay, then the battery in the media bay.

When installed in a computer connected to an electrical outlet, the battery immediately starts charging. The green power indicator remains steady while the AC adapter charges the battery. The indicator starts blinking when the express charge cycle is complete. While the indicator is blinking, the AC adapter provides a trickle charge to bring the battery to full capacity. The indicator continues to blink until you remove the battery or disconnect the computer from its electrical outlet.

NOTICE: If the battery indicator flashes alternately green and amber while the computer is connected to an electrical outlet, disconnect the computer from the outlet and allow the computer and the battery to return to room temperature. Then reconnect the computer to its electrical outlet and continue charging the battery. If the computer is not allowed to return to room temperature, the battery stops charging before it reaches full capacity.

If the computer is turned off and connected to an electrical outlet through the AC adapter, it takes the AC adapter about 1 hour to fully charge a battery that has been completely discharged. If the computer determines that the battery is near full capacity, the AC adapter skips the express-charging process and starts trickle-charging the battery. If the computer is on, it takes up to 2.5 hours to charge a fully discharged battery, depending on which devices you are using and which programs you are running.


 **NOTE:** You can leave the battery in the computer as long as you like. The battery's integrated circuitry prevents the battery from overcharging.

Detecting Battery Problems

A battery problem may prevent the battery from being charged to its full potential and can lead to unpredictable operation. To obtain a new battery, [call Dell](http://www.dell.com) or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>.

Dell suggests you follow these precautions when using the battery:

- 1 To avoid installing a defective battery in your computer, first check the battery's charge, indicated by the battery charge indicators on the battery itself, by pressing the battery test button ([See Figure 2](#)).


 **NOTE:** If the battery has a 0 (zero) percent charge, you cannot use the battery test button to check the battery's capacity. The battery gauge indicator will not light if the battery is completely drained.

- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery indicator status light ([See Figure 3](#)) flashes alternately green and amber, the battery is too hot to charge. Turn off the computer, and let the battery and computer cool to room temperature.
- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery indicator status light ([See Figure 3](#)) flashes amber for 4 seconds when you connect or disconnect the AC adapter or when you press the power button, you need to replace the battery.
- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery indicator status light ([See Figure 3](#)) flashes rapidly amber, the battery is defective and needs to be replaced.

Battery Disposal

When your battery no longer holds a charge, call your local waste disposal agency or environmental agency for advice on disposal of the computer's lithium ion battery.

 **CAUTION: Do not puncture or incinerate the battery.**


 **NOTES:** *This computer is supplied with a lithium ion battery, which is significantly less hazardous to the environment than the lithium metal technology used in some other batteries (such as watch batteries).*

Lithium ion batteries are longer lived than conventional batteries and do not require replacement as often. Spent batteries should not be placed in common household waste products. Contact local authorities for the location of a chemical waste collection program nearest you. To purchase a new battery, [call Dell](http://www.dell.com) or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>.

About Battery Power

You automatically conserve battery power each time you attach the computer to an electrical outlet. The battery is even being recharged when you use AC power. The battery's life expectancy is largely determined by the number of charges it receives, so use an electrical outlet to run the computer whenever possible.

You can customize power management by individually controlling the computer's power conservation features. These features reduce power consumption by monitoring application programs and computer devices for inactivity and slowing down or stopping some of the computer's internal devices.


 **NOTES:** *When you use power conservation features, you often trade some of the performance of the computer for increased battery operating time. For example, if you turn off the hard-disk drive, you may experience a delay the next time the computer tries to access the hard-disk drive.*

Other power conservation features, such as standby mode, stop almost all system activity. They allow you to maximize power conservation when your work is interrupted.

Experiment with power conservation features to achieve the optimum power conservation for your work environment.

Turning the Computer On

To turn on the computer, press the power button. (See [Figure 1](#) in "Introduction.")

 **NOTE:** *If your computer's operating system is "locked up"—that is, it does not respond to commands—press and hold down the power button for at least five seconds to shut it off.*

[Back to Contents Page](#)

CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Using the CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives](#) • [Caring for CDs and DVDs](#) • [Types of Supported Discs](#)

Using the CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives

The DVD-ROM and CD-ROM drives are read-only devices that let you play most commercially available 8- or 12-centimeter (cm) sound and video CDs on the computer. In addition to playing most CDs, the DVD-ROM drive can also play DVDs. Dell installed the appropriate CD-ROM drive device drivers on your hard-disk drive.

Use the DVD-ROM or CD-ROM drive in the computer's media bay. Neither the DVD-ROM nor CD-ROM drive can be used externally. You must turn the computer off before installing the DVD-ROM or CD-ROM drive in the media bay. For detailed instructions on installing devices in the media bay, see "[Using the Media Bay.](#)"

Figure 1. DVD-ROM or CD-ROM Drive Installed in Computer



NOTICE: Protect the DVD-ROM and CD-ROM drives when they are not in the media bay. Do not squeeze the drive or place objects on top of it; doing so could damage the drive motor. Keep the drive as clean as possible.

NOTICE: If the CD or DVD is not seated correctly, the drive can be damaged.

To play a CD, press the eject button on the face of the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive or press <Fn><F10>. When the tray slides out, place the CD into the tray label side up. Make sure that the CD is seated correctly on the spindle by pressing down on the disc until it clicks in place. Then gently push in the tray.

To play a DVD, press the eject button on the face of the DVD-ROM drive or press <Fn><F10>. When the tray slides out, place the DVD into the tray label side up. Make sure that the DVD is seated correctly on the spindle by pressing down on the disc until it clicks in place. Then gently push in the tray.

NOTICE: Do not use the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive while the computer is in motion. Doing so could interrupt the flow of data between the CD-ROM drive or DVD-ROM and the hard-disk drive or diskette drive.

When the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive is in use, the drive access indicator blinks on the computer's front panel.

Caring for CDs and DVDs

When handling and using CDs and DVDs, follow these precautions:

- 1 Never use a damaged or warped CD or DVD.
 - 1 Always hold the CD or DVD by its edges. Do not touch the surface of the disc.
 - 1 Use a clean, dry cloth to remove dust, smudges, or fingerprints from the surface of the CD or DVD. When cleaning, wipe from the center of the CD or DVD to the edge.
 - 1 Never use solvents, such as benzene, record cleaners, or antistatic sprays, to clean the CD or DVD.
 - 1 Do not write on the surface of the CD or DVD.
 - 1 Store CD or DVDs in their containers, placing them in a cool, dry place. Extreme temperatures may damage CDs or DVDs.
 - 1 Do not bend or drop a CD or DVD.
 - 1 Do not place objects on top of a CD or DVD.
-

Types of Supported Discs

Your computer's CD-ROM and DVD-ROM drives are able to play the following types of disc formats:

- 1 CD-ROM red-book audio discs (CD-DA)
 - 1 CD-ROM yellow-book mode-1 and mode-2 data discs
 - 1 CD-ROM XA (mode-2 form 1 and form 2; without Adaptive Differential Pulse Code modulation [ADPCM])
 - 1 CD-I (mode-2 form 1 and form 2)
 - 1 CD-I Ready
 - 1 CD-Bridge
 - 1 Photo CD, CD-recordable (CD-R) (single and multisession)
 - 1 Video CD
 - 1 CD-rewritable (CD-RW) (the 24x CD-ROM and DVD-ROM drives support reading CD-RW discs — this format is supported as read-only; neither the CD-ROM nor the DVD-ROM drive can write to this type of disc)
 - 1 DVD-5 (the DVD-ROM drive supports the DVD-5 format)
-

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Using the Computer: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

- [Storage Devices](#)
- [CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Audio Devices](#)
- [Embedded Numeric Keypad](#)
- [Key Combinations](#)
- [Dell DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device](#)
- [PC Cards](#)
- [Display](#)
- [Extended Desktop](#)

Storage Devices

Using the Media Bay

Your computer comes with a diskette drive installed in the media bay. You can also install a battery, a CD-ROM drive, a DVD-ROM drive, a SuperDisk LS-120 drive module, or second hard-disk drive in the media bay. To make the computer as light as possible, use the travel module in the media bay in place of any of the available drives.

NOTICE: When the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, LS-120, and diskette drives are not inside the computer, they are fragile and must be handled carefully to avoid damage. Do not press down on the drives or place heavy objects on top of them. Place the drives in a travel case to keep them free of dust and liquids. Store the drives in a safe place.

If your system is running Microsoft® Windows NT® with Softex Docking Services installed or if your system is running Microsoft Windows® 98 with Softex BayManager installed, see "[Installing Devices in the Media Bay With Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software.](#)"

If your system does not have Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager, see "[Installing Devices in the Media Bay Without Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software.](#)"


Installing Devices in the Media Bay With Softex Docking Services or BayManager Software

Your computer may be using Windows 98 with Softex BayManager software or Windows NT with Softex Docking Services software. This software allows you to hot-swap devices such as diskette drives, hard-disk drives, SuperDisk LS-120 drives, CD-ROM drives, and DVD-ROM drives to and from your computer's media bay. Hot-swapping capability allows you to remove and replace a device while the computer is on. You do not have to shut down or restart the computer for the device to be recognized.

To install a device in the media bay, perform the following steps:

1. Verify that the **Diskette Reconfig** option in the System Setup program is set to **Any Time**.
2. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
3. If the computer is docked, undock it.
4. Double-click the **Docking Services** or **BayManager** icon in the Windows system tray on the taskbar. The Softex BayManager window appears for Windows 98, and the Docking Services window appears for Windows NT.
5. Click **Remove/Swap**.
6. If the media bay contains a device, remove the device as follows:
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon.
Keep holding the media bay latch with one hand while pulling the device out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. After you remove the device, release the media bay latch.
7. Slide the new device firmly into the media bay.

You should hear a click when the device is fully seated.

 **NOTE:** Softex BayManager and Softex Docking Services do not report a second battery installed in the media bay on the **Storage Devices** tab.

8. Click **OK**. Then click **OK** again to close the Softex window.

For the latest information on these services and their use, and to view the Softex software user's guides, see the Web site at http://www.dell.com/us/en/bsd/topics/products_latit_softex.htm.


Installing Devices in the Media Bay Without Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager

To install a device in the media bay, perform the following steps:

1. Verify that the **Diskette Reconfig** option in the System Setup program is set to **Any Time**.
2. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
3. Turn your computer off.
4. If the computer is docked, undock it.
5. If the media bay contains a device, remove the device as follows:
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon.
Keep holding the media bay latch with one hand while pulling the device out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. After you remove the device, release the media bay latch.
6. Slide the new device firmly into the media bay.
You should hear a click when the device is fully seated.
7. Dock the computer if necessary.
8. Turn on the computer.

Using the Diskette Drive

Your computer was shipped with a 3.5-inch diskette drive (see [Figure 1](#)) in the media bay. To use another device in the media bay, first remove the diskette drive. For detailed instructions on installing devices in the media bay, see "Using the Media Bay" in Chapter 2 of the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.

 **NOTE:** If the computer is docked to the advanced port replicator (APR), turn off the computer and undock it before installing or removing a diskette drive.

The diskette drive lets you install programs and transfer data using 3.5-inch diskettes.

Figure 1. Diskette Drive Installed in Computer




To use the diskette drive, insert a 3.5-inch diskette into the drive (label side up and metal end first). Push the diskette into the drive until the eject button extends outside the drive casing.

NOTICE: Do not travel with a diskette in the diskette drive. Doing so could break the eject button and damage the drive.

To remove a diskette from the drive, press the eject button to release the diskette, and then pull the diskette out of the drive.

When data is being accessed from the diskette drive in the media bay, the drive access indicator blinks.

 **NOTE:** You can use the diskette drive externally by connecting it to the parallel port connector on the back of the computer. If you are running the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system on your computer and the **Diskette Reconfig** option is enabled in the System Setup program, you do not have to reboot the computer when you connect the diskette drive to the parallel port connector. If you are running the Microsoft Windows NT operating system on your computer, you do need to reboot the computer after you connect the diskette drive.

Setting up a Second Hard-Disk Drive

The first time you install a second hard-disk drive in the media bay, you must format that drive. For instructions, see the documentation that came with the device.

CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives

Using the CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives

The DVD-ROM and CD-ROM drives are read-only devices that let you play most commercially available 8- or 12-centimeter (cm) sound and video CDs on the computer. In addition to playing most CDs, the DVD-ROM drive can also play DVDs. Dell installed the appropriate CD-ROM drive device drivers on your hard-disk drive.

Use the DVD-ROM or CD-ROM drive in the computer's media bay. Neither the DVD-ROM nor CD-ROM drive can be used externally. You must turn the computer off before installing the DVD-ROM or CD-ROM drive in the media bay. For detailed instructions on installing devices in the media bay, see "Using the Media Bay" in Chapter 2 of the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.

Figure 2. DVD-ROM or CD-ROM Drive Installed in Computer



NOTICE: Protect the DVD-ROM and CD-ROM drives when they are not in the media bay. Do not squeeze the drive or place objects on top of it; doing so could damage the drive motor. Keep the drive as clean as possible.

NOTICE: If the CD or DVD is not seated correctly, the drive can be damaged.

To play a CD, press the eject button on the face of the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive or press <Fn><F10>. When the tray slides out, place the CD into the tray label side up. Make sure that the CD is seated correctly on the spindle by pressing down on the disc until it clicks in place. Then gently push in the tray.

To play a DVD, press the eject button on the face of the DVD-ROM drive or press <Fn><F10>. When the tray slides out, place the DVD into the tray label side up. Make sure that the DVD is seated correctly on the spindle by pressing down on the disc until it clicks in place. Then gently push in the tray.

NOTICE: Do not use the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive while the computer is in motion. Doing so could interrupt the flow of data between the CD-ROM drive or DVD-ROM and the hard-disk drive or diskette drive.

When the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive is in use, the drive access indicator blinks on the computer's front panel.

Caring for CDs and DVDs

When handling and using CDs and DVDs, follow these precautions:

- 1 Never use a damaged or warped CD or DVD.
- 1 Always hold the CD or DVD by its edges. Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- 1 Use a clean, dry cloth to remove dust, smudges, or fingerprints from the surface of the CD or DVD. When cleaning, wipe from the center of the CD or DVD to the edge.
- 1 Never use solvents, such as benzene, record cleaners, or antistatic sprays, to clean the CD or DVD.
- 1 Do not write on the surface of the CD or DVD.
- 1 Store CD or DVDs in their containers, placing them in a cool, dry place. Extreme temperatures may damage CDs or DVDs.
- 1 Do not bend or drop a CD or DVD.
- 1 Do not place objects on top of a CD or DVD.

Types of Supported Discs

Your computer's CD-ROM and DVD-ROM drives are able to play the following types of disc formats:


- 1 CD-ROM red-book compact disc-digital audio (CD-DA)
- 1 CD-ROM yellow-book mode-1 and mode-2 data discs
- 1 CD-ROM Extended Architecture (CD-ROM/XA) (mode-2 form 1 and form 2; without Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation [ADPCM])
- 1 CD-Interactive (CD-I) (mode-2 form 1 and form 2)
- 1 CD-I Ready
- 1 CD-Bridge
- 1 Photo CD, CD-recordable (CD-R) (single and multisession)
- 1 Video CD
- 1 CD-rewritable (CD-RW) (the 24x CD-ROM and DVD-ROM drives support reading CD-RW discs—this format is supported as read-only; neither the CD-ROM nor the DVD-ROM drive can write to this type of disc)
- 1 DVD-5 (DVD-ROM drive supports DVD-5 format)

Audio Devices

You can connect speakers, a microphone, headphones, and record/playback devices such as cassette players, CD players, and VCRs to the audio connectors on the computer. The connectors are located on the right side of the computer. Dell recommends using amplified speakers for the best sound.

See your Microsoft Windows 98 documentation for the location of sound application programs such as mixers and volume control.

You can control the sound coming from the external speakers and the computer's integrated speakers with the volume control dial. You can also use the keyboard to adjust the volumes. Press <Fn><Page Dn> to lower the volume. Press <Fn><Page Up> to increase the volume. Press <Fn><End> to enable or disable both the integrated and external speakers.

 **NOTE:** If no sound comes from the speakers, make sure that the sound is not disabled. Press <Fn><End> and check the volume control dial.

See "[Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft Windows 98](#)" and "[Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft Windows NT®](#)" for information about reinstalling the audio drivers. The drivers are located on the *System Software* CD.


Embedded Numeric Keypad

As you work, you may want to use the embedded numeric keypad (see [Figure 3](#)) to enter numbers in spreadsheet or financial programs. The embedded numeric keypad shares some of the keys on your computer's keyboard. The number and symbol characters are marked to the right on these keys; the cursor-control functions are marked on the front of these keys. To activate the embedded numeric keypad, press <Num Lk>. (The Num Lock indicator lights up).

Figure 3. Embedded Numeric Keypad



Some key combinations can be used whether the keypad is off or on.

 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 1](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the *System Setup* program.

Use the numeric keypad combinations in [Table 1](#) to enable and disable several numeric keypad functions.


Table 1. Embedded Numeric Keypad Key Combinations

When Keypad Is On	Function
-------------------	----------

<Num Lk>	Toggles the embedded numeric keypad off
<Fn><key>	Temporarily disables the embedded numeric keypad; enables the lowercase characters/functions of the keyboard
<Fn><Shift><key>	Temporarily disables the embedded numeric keypad; enables the uppercase characters/functions of the keyboard
<Shift><cursor key>	Temporarily enables a cursor-control key in the embedded numeric keypad
When Keypad Is Off	Function
<Num Lk>	Toggles the embedded numeric keypad on
<Fn><cursor key>	Temporarily enables a cursor-control key in the embedded numeric keypad

Key Combinations

Display Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 2](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in [Table 2](#) to adjust the computer's display.


 **NOTE:** The display key combinations function for super-twist nematic (STN) displays only.


Table 2. Display Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Fn> + down arrow	Incrementally decreases brightness.
<Fn> + up arrow	Incrementally increases brightness.
<Fn> + right arrow	Decreases contrast, which has no effect on an active-matrix display.
<Fn> + left arrow	Increases contrast, which has no effect on an active-matrix display.
<Fn><F5>	Toggles the computer's display between regular video mode and reverse video mode (white on black). This key combination works only if the computer is in text mode; it has no effect if the computer is running a graphical operating system or application program.
<Fn><F7>	Toggles the computer's display between expanded mode and regular video mode.
<Fn><F8>	Switches the video image to the next display in the following sequence: the display, an external monitor, or both the display and the monitor simultaneously. This key combination may not be supported under certain conditions. ¹
<Fn><d>	Turns off the display. This key combination may not be supported under certain conditions. ²

¹ The extended desktop feature (the ability to simultaneously display video of the same content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external monitor) is not supported if the computer is booted to MS-DOS®, using a full-screen MS-DOS session under a Microsoft Windows operating system, or the ATI Mobility M1 video driver is not loaded. This limitation may also be noted in operating systems other than Microsoft Windows.

² Certain key combinations may not function with the Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or may require configuration with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See "[Power Conservation](#)."

Power Conservation Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 3](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in [Table 3](#) to activate or turn off the computer's power conservation features.


Table 3. Power Conservation Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
------------------	----------

<Fn><d>	Turns off the display*
<Fn><h>	Turns off the hard-disk drive*
<Fn><Esc>	Activates sleep or standby mode
<Fn><a> or <Fn><q> on French keyboards	Activates save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode or hibernate mode(ACPI only)*

* This key combination does not function with ACPI if the settings have not been configured with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See [Power Conservation](#).

Processing Speed Key Combinations


 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 4](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in [Table 4](#) to change the computer's processing speed.

Table 4. Processing Speed Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Fn><↓>	Switches between the microprocessor's maximum speed and a slower compatibility speed
<Ctrl><↓>	In full MS-DOS mode or in a full-screen DOS box, switches between the microprocessor's maximum speed and a slower compatibility speed

Speaker Key Combinations


 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 5](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in [Table 5](#) to adjust the computer's speaker volume and to enable and disable the speakers.

Table 5. Speaker Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Fn><Page Up>	Increases the volume of the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached
<Fn><Page Dn>	Decreases the volume of the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached
<Fn><End>	Enables and disables the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached

System Function Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions (see [Table 6](#)). To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.


Use the key combinations in [Table 6](#) to access MS-DOS, open the System Setup program, and open the **Battery Status** screen of the System Setup program.

Table 6. System Function Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Ctrl><Alt>	Restarts (reboots) the computer in MS-DOS mode. In the Microsoft Windows 98 and Windows NT operating systems, click the Start button and click Shut Down .
<Fn><F1>*	Opens the System Setup program.
<Fn><F3>*	Opens the Battery Status screen of the System Setup program.

* This key combination does not function with ACPI.

CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drive Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions. To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

To eject the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM tray, press <Fn><F10>.


Dell™ DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device

Cursor Pointing Devices

Your computer is equipped with the unique Dell DualPoint integrated pointing device. The DualPoint integrated pointing device supports two types of cursor pointing devices (see [Figure 4](#) and [Figure 5](#)) that perform traditional mouse functions: the touch pad and the track stick. You can choose to use the touch pad only, the track stick only, or both at the same time.

Two sets of buttons located above and below the touch pad enable you to perform standard mouse functions with your thumb without removing your hands from the keyboard. You can also take advantage of the option to use "buttonless" selection features by clicking or double-clicking on either the touch pad or the track stick.

DualPoint integrated pointing device software allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag-and-drop features of both the touch pad and the track stick.

 **NOTES:** When enabled, the DualPoint integrated pointing device (whether touch pad only, track stick only, or both) uses interrupt request (IRQ) 12. No other device can use IRQ12 while the DualPoint integrated pointing device is enabled.
When you attach an external Personal System/2 (PS/2)-mouse to the computer, the DualPoint integrated pointing device is automatically disabled.

Using the Dell DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device

The PS/2 touch pad (see [Figure 4](#)) detects the position of your finger over a touch-sensitive area to position the cursor within the display screen. The touch pad provides the computer with full mouse functionality. The touch pad's two buttons, located directly below the touch pad, correspond to the left and right buttons on a standard mouse.

Figure 4. PS/2 Touch Pad



To best use the touch pad, use the following techniques:

- 1 To move the cursor, lightly slide your finger over the smooth sensor area.
- 1 To select an object, gently tap once on the surface of the touch pad or use your thumb to press the left touch pad button. The touch pad buttons perform standard mouse functions.
- 1 To select and move (or drag) an object, position the cursor on the object and double-tap on the touch pad. On the second tap, leave your finger on the touch pad and move the selected object by sliding your finger across the surface.
- 1 To double-click an object, position the cursor on the object and then tap the touch pad or the left touch pad button twice.

Using the Track Stick

The track stick (see [Figure 5](#)) detects the pressure and direction that you move your finger when touching the track stick cap located near the center of the keyboard. The two buttons located between the touch pad and the space bar on the keyboard correspond to the left and right buttons on a standard mouse.

Figure 5. Track Stick



To best use the track stick, use the following techniques:

- 1 To move the cursor, apply pressure to the track stick with your right or left index finger. Press up or down to move the cursor to the top or bottom of the display screen. Press left or right to move the cursor to the left or right of the display screen.
- 1 To select an object, tap once on the track stick or use your thumb to press the left track stick button. The track stick buttons perform standard mouse functions.
- 1 To select and move (or drag) an object, position the cursor on the object. Then press and hold the left track stick button. Leave your thumb on the button and move the selected object by pressing the track stick in the desired direction.
- 1 To double-click an object, position the cursor on the object and then tap the left track stick button twice or tap the track stick itself twice. The track stick functions much like the touch pad in that it allows you to use buttons for mouse functions or the pointing device itself.

Customizing the DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device

The DualPoint integrated pointing device software allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag-and-drop features of both the touch pad and track stick. To customize the DualPoint integrated pointing device, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click the **Mouse** icon to open the **Mouse Properties** window and click the **Touch** tab.
3. Select the settings that work best for you and click **Apply**.
4. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the window.

You can also click the touch pad icon on the taskbar and click **Touch Pad Properties** to open the **Mouse Properties** control panel.

Changing the Track Stick Cap

Your computer came with four additional track stick caps in assorted colors. You may need to change the track stick cap if it wears down from prolonged use.

To change the track stick cap, perform the following steps:

1. Pull the cap off the track stick (see [Figure 6](#)).

Figure 6. Removing the Track Stick Cap



2. Align a new cap over the square track stick post and gently press the cap down onto the post.
3. Test the track stick to ensure that the cap is seated properly.


PC Cards

About PC Cards

The computer has a slot into which you can install up to two PC Cards if the PC Cards comply with Release 2.01 of the Personal Computer Memory Card International Association (PCMCIA) standard and Release 4.2 of the Japanese Electronic Industry Development Association (JEIDA) standard.

The computer supports type I, type II, and type III PC Cards (including memory cards) and advanced technology attachment (ATA) cards that emulate integrated drive electronics (IDE) hard-disk drives. Also supported are input/output (I/O) cards such as modems, local area network (LAN) cards, wireless LAN cards, and small computer system interface (SCSI) cards.

If you are using the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system, you can use a zoomed video (ZV) PC Card only in the lower PC Card connector. (The Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 operating system does not support ZV.)

 **NOTES:** A PC Card is not a boot device. The "type" of a card refers to its thickness, not its functionality.
Your computer recognizes most I/O cards and automatically loads the device driver associated with that card.

NOTICE: Take extra precautions if you use extended PC Cards in your computer. Extended cards are longer versions of standard PC Cards. They fit into, and operate correctly with, your computer. However, they extend beyond the edge of the computer when installed. If something strikes the exposed end of an installed card, your system board can be damaged. Because of space considerations, you may have trouble using two PC Cards in your computer if one of them is an extended card. It may be easier to use an extended card if you install it in the upper PC Card connector. Always remove an extended PC Card before you pack the computer in its carrying case.

Installing PC Cards

You can use the following PC Card combinations in the PC Card slots:

- 1 A single type I or type II card (using either the upper or lower PC Card connector)
- 1 A single type III card (using the lower PC Card connector only)
- 1 One type I card and one type II card (using either connector)
- 1 Two type I cards or two type II cards

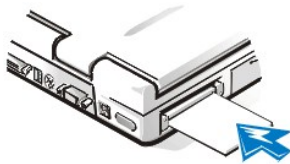
 **NOTE:** Use a ZV PC Card in the lower connector only.

PC Cards are generally marked with a symbol, such as a triangle or an arrow, to indicate which end should be inserted into the slot. The cards are keyed to prevent incorrect insertion. If card orientation is not clear, see the documentation that came with the card.

You do not need to turn off your computer or exit standby mode before you install a PC Card. To install a PC Card (see [Figure 7](#)), perform the following steps:

1. If necessary, remove the blank from the PC Card connector you intend to use by pressing the eject button and pulling the blank out.
2. Hold the card with its orientation symbol pointing into the slot and the top side of the card facing up.
3. Insert the card into the slot, and press in firmly until the card is completely seated in the internal PC Card connector.
4. If you encounter too much resistance when inserting it, do not force the card. Check the card's orientation and try again.

Figure 7. Installing a PC Card



PC Card Blanks

Save the blank to use whenever you do not have a PC Card installed. The blank protects the PC Card connector from dust and other particles.

Removing PC Cards

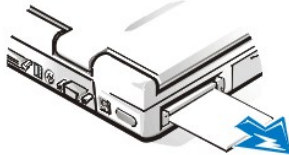
NOTICE: If you are using Windows 98, use the PC Card configuration utility on the taskbar to select and stop

operation of the card before you remove it. If you do not remove the card in the configuration utility, you could lose data from open application programs.

To remove a PC Card (see [Figure 8](#)), perform the following steps:

1. Press the PC Card eject button.
The PC Card or blank protrudes from the slot slightly. It does not come out all the way.
2. Gently remove the card.

Figure 8. Removing a PC Card



To protect the PC Card connectors, install a blank if you are not going to use the connector.

Configuring PC Cards

The PC Card configuration utility performs the following functions:

- 1. Notifies you whenever a PC Card is inserted and tells you how the card is configured
- 1. Automatically loads the proper device driver if it is available on the hard-disk drive
- 1. If drivers are not available on the hard-disk drive, prompts you to install them using the device driver diskette that came with the card

The operating system automatically detects a PC Card and opens the **Add New Hardware** menu from the **Control Panel**. For information, see the operating system documentation.

Display

Adjusting the Brightness

To accommodate local lighting conditions or video output from the software you are using, you can use the key combinations shown in [Table 7](#).


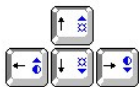

 **NOTE:** When you run the computer on battery power, set your computer's brightness control to the lowest setting that affords comfortable viewing. You can conserve up to 10 percent of battery power by using the minimum brightness setting.

Table 7. Brightness Key Combinations and Their Functions




Key Combinations	Function
<Fn> + down arrow	Decreases brightness
<Fn> + up arrow	Increases brightness
<Fn> + right arrow	Decreases contrast (has no effect on an active-matrix display)
<Fn> + left arrow	Increases contrast (has no effect on an active-matrix display)

 **NOTES:** You cannot change contrast on an active-matrix (thin film transistor [TFT]) display. Contrast adjustments are only necessary on passive matrix displays.

When using the integrated keyboard, you press <Fn> and the appropriate keys to perform certain functions. To perform such functions on an external keyboard, you press <Scroll Lock> and the appropriate keys. You must be sure that the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Expanded Video Mode

When working in text mode, you can select the font used to display text. Press <Fn><F7> to toggle between a regular serif font and a serif font with extra leading. Expanded video mode is useful if you are working in 800 x 600 resolution on a 14.1-inch extended graphics array (XGA) display.

 **NOTE:** You may have trouble using the display fonts feature with MS-DOS® programs that use downloaded fonts.

Customizing Video Resolution

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.

The **Control Panel** window appears.

2. Double-click the **Display** icon.

The **Display Properties** window appears.

3. Click the **Settings** tab, and then set the resolution by dragging the slider in the **Screen Area** box. In the **Colors** box, choose the number of colors from the menu provided. For more information, see your operating system documentation.

If you choose a resolution or color palette that is higher than the display supports, the settings adjust automatically to the closest possible setting.

If You Have Display Problems

If your computer is receiving power, but nothing appears on your display (such as light, text, or graphics) or the display image does not appear as you would expect, try the following measures to resolve the problem:

1. If the display is blank, you may be in standby mode. Press the power button to resume from standby mode. If the display is blank and the power light-emitting diode (LED) is on, the display may have timed out. In this case, press any key on the keyboard to resume normal operation.
2. If the low-battery light is blinking, connect the AC adapter to the computer or replace the battery.
3. Adjust the brightness.
4. If your computer is attached to an external monitor, press <Fn><F8> to switch the video image to the display.

Extended Desktop Mode

With the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system, you can use an external monitor as an extension of your display. The extended desktop feature gives your computer the ability to display video of different content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external display. To set up your computer for extended desktop, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work, close all open files and application programs, and shut down the computer.
2. Connect the [external monitor](#), TV, or projector to the computer.
3. Turn your computer on.
4. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
5. Change the **Colors** option to **High Color (16 bit)** or **True Color (24 bit)**.
6. Click on the picture of Monitor 2.

The **Monitor # 2** dialog box appears. It asks if you want to activate Monitor 2.

7. Click **Yes**.
8. Adjust the **Screen Area** to the desired resolution to be displayed on your external monitor.
9. Change the **Colors** option to **High Color (16 bit)** or **True Color (24 bit)**.
10. Drag the picture of Monitor 2 to match the physical position of the external monitor relative to your computer's display. For example, if the external monitor is located physically above your computer's display, drag the Monitor 2 picture to place it above the Monitor 1 picture.
11. Verify that the **Extend my Windows desktop to this monitor** check box is checked. If it is not checked, click on the check box to check it.

12. Click **Apply**.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Yes**.
15. Click **OK** to close the **Display Properties** dialog box.



NOTE: True Simul-mode (the ability to simultaneously display video of the same content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external monitor) is not supported if the computer is booted to MS-DOS, using a full-screen MS-DOS session under a Microsoft Windows operating system, or the ATI Mobility M1 video driver is not loaded. This limitation may also be noted in operating systems other than Microsoft Windows.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Contacting Dell: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

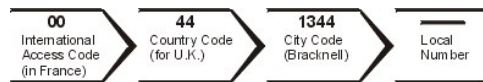
[Overview](#) • [International Dialing Codes](#) • [Americas Contact Numbers](#) • [Europe Contact Numbers](#) • [Asia and Other Regions Contact Numbers](#)

Overview

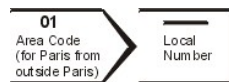
When you need to contact Dell, use the telephone numbers, codes, and electronic addresses provided in the following sections. "[International Dialing Codes](#)" provides the various codes required to make long-distance and international calls. "[Americas Contact Numbers](#)," "[Europe Contact Numbers](#)," and "[Asia and Other Regions Contact Numbers](#)" provide local telephone numbers, area codes, toll-free numbers, and e-mail addresses, if applicable, for each department or service available in various countries around the world.

If you are making a direct-dialed call to a location outside of your local telephone service area, determine which codes to use (if any) in "[International Dialing Codes](#)," in addition to the local numbers provided in the other sections.


For example, to place an international call from Paris, France to Bracknell, England, dial the international access code for France followed by the country code for the U.K., the city code for Bracknell, and then the local number as shown in the following illustration:



To place a long-distance call within your own country, use area codes instead of international access codes, country codes, and city codes. For example, to call Paris, France from Montpellier, France, dial the area code plus the local number as shown in the following illustration:



The codes required depend on where you are calling from as well as the destination of your call; in addition, each country has a different dialing protocol. If you need assistance in determining which codes to use, contact a local or an international operator.

 **NOTES:** Toll-free numbers are for use only within the country for which they are listed. Area codes are most often used to call long distance within your own country (not internationally)—in other words, when your call originates in the same country you are calling.

Have your Express Service Code ready when you call. The code helps Dell's automated-support telephone system direct your call more efficiently.

International Dialing Codes

Click a listed country to obtain the appropriate contact numbers.

Country (City)	International Access Code	Country Code	City Code
Australia (Sydney)	0011	61	2
Austria (Vienna)	900	43	1
Belgium (Brussels)	00	32	2
Brunei	—	673	—
Canada (North York, Ontario)	011	—	Not required
Chile (Santiago)	—	56	2
China (Xiamen)	—	86	592
Czech Republic (Prague)	00	420	2
Denmark (Horsholm)	009	45	Not required
Finland (Helsinki)	990	358	9
France (Paris) (Montpellier)	00	33	(1) (4)
Germany (Langen)	00	49	6103
Hong Kong	001	852	Not required
Ireland (Bray)	16	353	1
Italy (Milan)	00	39	2

Japan (Kawasaki)	001	81	44
Korea (Seoul)	001	82	2
Luxembourg	00	352	—
Macau	—	853	Not required
Malaysia (Penang)	00	60	4
Mexico (Colonia Granada)	95	52	5
Netherlands (Amsterdam)	00	31	20
New Zealand	00	64	—
Norway (Lysaker)	095	47	Not required
Poland (Warsaw)	011	48	22
Singapore (Singapore)	005	65	Not required
South Africa (Johannesburg)	09/091	27	11
Spain (Madrid)	07	34	91
Sweden (Upplands Vasby)	009	46	8
Switzerland (Geneva)	00	41	22
Taiwan	002	886	—
Thailand	001	66	—
U.K. (Bracknell)	010	44	1344
U.S.A. (Austin, Texas)	011	1	Not required

Americas Contact Numbers

Country (City)	Department Name or Service	Area Code	Local Number or Toll-Free Number
Canada (North York, Ontario) <i>NOTE: Customers in Canada call the U.S.A. for access to TechConnect BBS.</i>	Automated Order-Status System		toll free: 1-800-433-9014
	AutoTech (Automated technical support)		toll free: 1-800-247-9362
	Customer Care (From outside Toronto)		toll free: 1-800-387-5759
	Customer Care (From within Toronto)	416	758-2400
	Customer Technical Support		toll free: 1-800-847-4096
	Sales (Direct Sales—from outside Toronto)		toll free: 1-800-387-5752
	Sales (Direct Sales—from within Toronto)	416	758-2200
	Sales (Federal government, education, and medical)		toll free: 1-800-567-7542
	Sales (Major Accounts)		toll free: 1-800-387-5755
	TechConnect BBS (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-8528
	TechFax		toll free: 1-800-950-1329
Chile (Santiago) <i>NOTE: Customers in Chile call the U.S.A. for sales, customer, and technical assistance</i>	Sales, Customer Support, and Technical Support		toll free: 1230-020-4823
Latin America <i>NOTE: Customers in Latin America call the U.S.A. for sales, customer, and technical</i>	Customer Technical Support (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-4093
	Customer Service (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-3619
	Fax (Technical Support and Customer Service) (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-3883
	Sales (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-4397

<i>assistance.</i>	SalesFax (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-4600 728-3772
Mexico (Colonia Granada) <i>NOTE:</i> <i>Customers in Mexico call the U.S.A. for access to the Automated Order-Status System and AutoTech.</i>	Automated Order-Status System (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-0685
	AutoTech (Automated technical support) (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512	728-0686
	Customer Technical Support	525	228-7870
	Sales	525	228-7811 toll free: 91-800-900-37 toll free: 91-800-904-49
	Customer Service	525	228-7878
	Main	525	228-7800
U.S.A. (Austin, Texas)	Automated Order-Status System		toll free: 1-800-433-9014
	AutoTech (Automated technical support)		toll free: 1-800-247-9362
	Dell Home and Small Business Group:		
	Customer Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)		toll free: 1-800-624-9896
	Customer Service (Credit Return Authorization Numbers)		toll free: 1-800-624-9897
	National Accounts (systems purchased by established Dell national accounts [have your account number handy], medical institutions, or value-added resellers [VARs]):		
	Customer Service and Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)		toll free: 1-800-822-8965
	Public Americas International (systems purchased by governmental agencies [local, state, or federal] or educational institutions):		
	Customer Service and Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)		toll free: 1-800-234-1490
	Dell Sales		toll free: 1-800-289-3355 toll free: 1-800-879-3355
	Spare Parts Sales		toll free: 1-800-357-3355
	DellWare™		toll free: 1-800-753-7201
	DellWare FaxBack Service	512	728-1681
	Fee-Based Technical Support		toll free: 1-800-433-9005
	Sales (Catalogs)		toll free: 1-800-426-5150
	Fax		toll free: 1-800-727-8320
	TechFax		toll free: 1-800-950-1329
	TechConnect BBS	512	728-8528
	Dell Services for the Deaf, Hard-of-Hearing, or Speech-Impaired		toll free: 1-877-DELLTTY (1-877-335-5889)
	Switchboard	512	338-4400

Europe Contact Numbers

Country (City)	Department Name or Service	Area Code	Local Number or Toll-Free Number
Austria (Vienna) <i>NOTE:</i> <i>Customers in Austria call Langen, Germany for Technical Support and Customer Care.</i>	Switchboard	01	491 040
	Home/Small Business Sales	01	795676-02
	Home/Small Business Sales Fax	01	795676-05
	Home/Small Business Customer Care	01	795676-03
	Preferred Accounts/Corporate Customer Care		0660-8056
	Home/Small Business Technical Support	01	795676-04
	Preferred Accounts/Corporate Technical Support		0660-8779
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/at		

	E-mail: tech_support_germany@dell.com		
Belgium (Brussels)	Technical Support	02	481 92 88
	Customer Care	02	481 91 19
	Home/Small Business Sales		toll free: 0800 16884
	Corporate Sales	02	481 91 00
	Fax	02	481 92 99
	Switchboard	02	481 91 00
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/be		
	E-mail: tech_be@dell.com		
Czech Republic (Prague)	Technical Support	02	22 83 27 27
	Customer Care	02	22 83 27 11
	Fax	02	22 83 27 14
	TechFax	02	22 83 27 28
	Switchboard	02	22 83 27 11
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/cz		
	E-mail: czech_dell@dell.com		
Denmark (Horsholm) <i>NOTE: Customers in Denmark call Sweden for fax technical support.</i>	Technical Support		45170182
	Customer Care		45170181
	Switchboard		45170100
	Fax Technical Support (Upplands Vasby, Sweden)		859005594
	Fax Switchboard		45170117
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/dk		
	E-mail: den_support@dell.com		
Finland (Helsinki)	Technical Support	09	253 313 60
	Technical Support Fax	09	253 313 81
	Customer Care	09	253 313 61
	Fax	09	253 313 99
	Switchboard	09	253 313 00
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/fi		
	E-mail: fin_support@dell.com		
France (Paris/Montpellier)	Technical Support	0803	387 270
	Customer Care (Paris)	01	47 62 68 92
	Customer Care (Montpellier)	04	67 06 61 96
	TechConnect BBS (Montpellier)	04	67 22 53 04
	Fax (Montpellier)	04	67 06 60 07
	Switchboard (Paris)	01	47 62 69 00
	Switchboard (Montpellier)	04	67 06 60 00
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/fr		
	E-mail: web_fr_tech@dell.com		
Germany (Langen)	Technical Support	06103	971-200
	Technical Support Fax	06103	971-222
	Home/Small Business Customer Care	06103	971-530
	Corporate Customer Care	06103	971-560
	Preferred Accounts Customer Care	06103	971-420

	TechConnect BBS	06103	971-666
	Switchboard	06103	971-0
	Web site: http://www.dell.de/support		
	E-mail: tech_support_germany@dell.com		
Ireland (Bray) <i>NOTE: Customers in Ireland call the U.K. for Home/Small Business customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		1-850-543-543
	Customer Care	01	204 4026
	Home/Small Business Customer Care (Bracknell, U.K.)		0870 906 0010
	Sales		1-850-235-235
	SalesFax	01	286 2020
	Fax	01	286 6848
	TechConnect BBS	01	204 4711
	TechFax	01	204 4708
	Switchboard	01	286 0500
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/ie		
	E-mail: dell_direct_support@dell.com		
Italy (Milan)	Technical Support	2	57782.690
	Customer Care	2	57782.555
	Sales	2	57782.411
	Fax	2	57503530
	Switchboard	2	57782.1
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/it		
	E-mail: support_italy@dell.com		
Luxembourg <i>NOTE: Customers in Luxembourg call Belgium for sales, customer, and technical assistance.</i>	Technical Support (Brussels, Belgium)	02	481 92 88
	Home/Small Business Sales (Brussels, Belgium)		toll free: 080016884
	Corporate Sales (Brussels, Belgium)	02	481 91 00
	Customer Care (Brussels, Belgium)	02	481 91 19
	Switchboard (Brussels, Belgium)	02	481 91 00
	Fax (Brussels, Belgium)	02	481 92 99
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/be		
	E-mail: tech_be@dell.com		
Netherlands (Amsterdam)	Technical Support	020	581 8838
	Customer Care	020	581 8740
	Home/Small Business Sales		toll free: 0800-0663
	Home/Small Business Sales Fax	020	682 7171
	Corporate Sales	020	581 8818
	Corporate Sales Fax	020	686 8003
	Fax	020	686 8003
	Switchboard	020	581 8818
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/nl		
	E-mail: tech_nl@dell.com		
	Norway (Lysaker) <i>NOTE: Customers in Norway call Sweden for fax technical support.</i>	Technical Support	
Customer Care			671 16881
Switchboard			671 16800
Fax Technical Support (Upplands Vasby, Sweden)			590 05 594
Fax Switchboard			671 16865

	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/no		
	E-mail: nor_support@dell.com		
Poland (Warsaw)	Technical Support	22	60 61 999
	Customer Care	22	60 61 999
	Sales	22	60 61 999
	Switchboard	22	60 61 999
	Fax	22	60 61 998
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/pl		
	E-mail: pl_support@dell.com		
Spain (Madrid)	Technical Support		902 100 130
	Corporate Customer Care		902 118 546
	Home/Small Business Customer Care		902 118 540
	TechConnect BBS	91	329 33 53
	Corporate Sales		902 100 185
	Home/Small Business Sales		902 118 541
	Switchboard	91	722 92 00
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/es		
	E-mail: es_support@dell.com		
Sweden (Upplands Vasby)	Technical Support	08	590 05 199
	Customer Care	08	590 05 169
	Fax Technical Support	08	590 05 594
	Sales	08	590 05 185
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/se		
	E-mail: swe_support@dell.com		
Switzerland (Geneva)	Technical Support		0844 811 411
	Customer Care		0848 802 802
	Switchboard	022	799 01 01
	Fax	022	799 01 90
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/ch		
	E-mail: swisstech@dell.com		
U.K. (Bracknell)	Technical Support		0870-908-0800
	Corporate Customer Care	01344	720206
	Home/Small Business Customer Care		0870-906-0010
	TechConnect BBS		0870-908-0610
	Sales	01344	720000
	AutoFax		0870-908-0510
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/uk		
	E-mail: dell_direct_support@dell.com		

Asia and Other Regions Contact Numbers

Country (City)	Department Name or Service	Area Code	Local Number or Toll-Free Number
Australia (Sydney)	Customer Technical Support (Dell™ Dimension™ systems only)		1-300-65-55-33
	Customer Technical Support (Other systems)		toll free: 1-800-633-559
	Customer Care		toll free: 1-800-819-339

	Corporate Sales		toll free: 1-800-808-385
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 1-800-808-312
	Fax		toll free: 1-800-818-341
Brunei <i>NOTE: Customers in Brunei call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Customer Technical Support (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4966
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Transaction Sales (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4955
China (Xiamen)	Customer Service		toll free: 800 858 2437
	Sales		toll free: 800 858 2222
Hong Kong <i>NOTE: Customers in Hong Kong call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 800 96 4107
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 800 96 4109
	Corporate Sales		toll free: 800 96 4108
Japan (Kawasaki)	Technical Support		toll free: 0088-22-7890
	Technical Support (Server)		toll free: 0120-1984-35
	Technical Support (Dimension and Inspiron™)		toll free: 0120-1982-56
	Technical Support (WorkStation, OptiPlex™, and Latitude™)		toll free: 0120-1984-39
	Y2K Support	044	556-4298
	Customer Care	044	556-4240
	Direct Sales	044	556-3344
	Commercial Sales	044	556-3430 556-3440
	Faxbox Service		03-5972-5840
Switchboard	044	556-4300	
Korea (Seoul) <i>NOTE: Customers in Korea call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 080-200-3800
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 080-200-3600
	Corporate Sales		toll free: 080-200-3900
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Fax		394 3122
	Switchboard		287 5600
Macau <i>NOTE: Customers in Macau call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 0800 582
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 0800 581
Malaysia (Penang)	Technical Support		toll free: 1 800 888 298
	Customer Service	04	810 4949
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 1 800 888 202
	Corporate Sales		toll free: 1 800 888 213
New Zealand	Technical Support (Dell Dimension systems only) (\$2.50 + GST per call)		0900 51010
	Technical Support (Other systems)		0800 446 255
	Customer Service		0800 444 617

	Sales		0800 441 567
	Fax		0800 441 566
Singapore (Singapore) <i>NOTE:</i> <i>Customers in Singapore call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 800 6011 051
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	04	810 4949
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 800 6011 054
	Corporate Sales		toll free: 800 6011 053
South Africa (Johannesburg)	Technical Support	011	709 7710
	Customer Care	011	709 7710
	Sales	011	706 7700
	Fax	011	709 0495
	Switchboard	011	709 7700
	Web site: http://support.euro.dell.com/za		
	E-mail: dell_za_support@dell.com		
Southeast Asian/Pacific Countries (excluding Australia, Brunei, China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Macau, Malaysia, New Zealand, Singapore, Taiwan, and Thailand—refer to individual listings for these countries)	Customer Technical Support, Customer Service, and Sales (Penang, Malaysia)		60 4 810-4810
Taiwan <i>NOTE:</i> <i>Customers in Taiwan call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 0080 651 226/0800 33 557
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Transaction Sales		toll free: 0080 651 228/0800 33 556
	Corporate Sales		toll free: 0080 651 227/0800 33 555
Thailand <i>NOTE:</i> <i>Customers in Thailand call Malaysia for customer assistance.</i>	Technical Support		toll free: 0880 060 07
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)		810 4949
	Sales		toll free: 0880 060 06

[Back to Contents Page](#)


Conventions: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

 [Notes, Notices, and Cautions](#)


 [Typographical Conventions](#)

Notes, Notices, and Cautions

Throughout this guide, blocks of text may be accompanied by an icon and printed in bold type or in italic type. These blocks are notes, notices, and cautions, and they are used as follows:

 **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer system.

NOTICE: A NOTICE indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

 **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.

Typographical Conventions

The following list defines (where appropriate) and illustrates typographical conventions used as visual cues for specific elements of text throughout this document:

- 1 *Interface components* are window titles, button and icon names, menu names and selections, and other options that appear on the monitor screen or display. They are presented in bold.

Example: Click **OK**.

- 1 *Keycaps* are labels that appear on the keys on a keyboard. They are enclosed in angle brackets.

Example: <Enter>

- 1 *Key combinations* are series of keys to be pressed simultaneously (unless otherwise indicated) to perform a single function.

Example: <Ctrl><Alt><Enter>

- 1 *Commands* presented in lowercase bold are for reference purposes only and are not intended to be typed when referenced.

Example: "Use the **format** command to"

In contrast, commands presented in the Courier New font are part of an instruction and intended to be typed.

Example: "Type `format a:` to format the diskette in drive A."

- 1 *Filenames* and *directory names* are presented in lowercase bold.

Examples: **autoexec.bat** and **c:\windows**

- 1 *Screen text* is a message or text that you are instructed to type as part of a command (referred to as a command line). Screen text is presented in the Courier New font.

Example: The following message appears on your screen:

No boot device available

Example: "Type `md c:\programs` and press <Enter>."

- 1 *Variables* are placeholders for which you substitute a value. They are presented in italics.

Example: DIMM_x (where x represents the DIMM socket designation)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Customizing Your Computer: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Using the System Setup Program](#)

[System Setup Options](#)

[Power Management Settings](#)

[Save-to-Disk Suspend Utility](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Dell™ Diagnostics: Dell Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Overview](#) • [Features of the Dell Diagnostics](#) • [When to Use the Dell Diagnostics](#) • [Starting the Dell Diagnostics](#) • [Dell Diagnostics Main Screen Overview](#) • [Confirming the System Configuration Information](#) • [How to Use Dell Diagnostics](#)

Overview

Unlike many diagnostic programs, the Dell Diagnostics helps you check your computer's hardware without any additional equipment and without destroying any data. By using the diagnostics, you can have confidence in your computer's operation. And if you find a problem you cannot solve by yourself, the diagnostic tests can provide you with important information you will need when talking to Dell's service and support personnel.

NOTICE: Use the Dell Diagnostics to test only your Dell computer. Using this program with other computers may cause incorrect computer responses or result in error messages.

Features of the Dell Diagnostics

The Dell Diagnostics provides a series of menus and options from which you choose particular test groups or subtests. You can also control the sequence in which the tests are run. The diagnostic test groups or subtests also have these helpful features:

- 1 Options that let you run tests individually or collectively
 - 1 An option that allows you to choose the number of times a test group or subtest is repeated
 - 1 The ability to display or print out test results, or to save them in a file
 - 1 Options to temporarily suspend testing if an error is detected, or to terminate testing when an adjustable error limit is reached
 - 1 A menu category called **Devices** that briefly describes each test and its parameters
 - 1 A menu category called **Config** that describes the configuration of the devices in the selected device group
 - 1 Status messages that inform you whether test groups or subtests were completed successfully
 - 1 Error messages that appear if any problems are detected
-

When to Use the Dell Diagnostics

Whenever a major component or device in your computer does not function properly, you may have a component failure. As long as the microprocessor and the input and output components of your computer (the display, keyboard, and diskette drive) are working, you can use the Dell Diagnostics. If you are experienced with computers and know what component(s) you need to test, simply select the appropriate diagnostic test group(s) or subtest(s). If you are unsure about how to begin diagnosing a problem, read the rest of this section.


Starting the Dell Diagnostics

To start the diagnostics, perform the following steps:

1. Turn off the computer.
2. Undock the computer if you have it docked.
3. Turn on the computer.
4. Press <F2> at the Dell BIOS splash screen to access the System Setup menu.
5. Select the following boot sequence:
 - 1 Boot First Device: Diskette Drive
 - 1 Boot Second Device: CDROM / DVDROM Drive
 - 1 Boot Third Device: Internal HDD
6. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
7. Turn the computer off.

8. Turn the computer on. The system restarts and automatically begins to run the Dell Diagnostics.
9. When you have completed running diagnostics, remove the *System Software* CD from the CD-ROM drive.

To change the boot sequence, repeat steps 1 through 5, customizing the boot sequence to fit your needs. Then restart your system.

 **NOTE:** Before you read the rest of this subsection, you may want to start the Dell Diagnostics so that you can see it on your display.

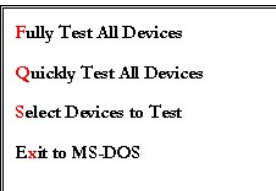
When you start the diagnostics, the Dell logo screen appears, followed by a message telling you that the diagnostics is loading.

After the diagnostics loads, the **Diagnostics Menu** appears (see [Figure 1](#)). The menu allows you to run all or specific diagnostic tests or to exit to the MS-DOS® prompt.

For a quick check of your computer, select the **Quickly Test All Devices** option. This option runs only the subtests that do not require user interaction and that do not take a long time to run. Dell recommends that you choose this option first to increase the odds of tracing the source of the problem quickly. For a thorough check of your computer, select the **Fully Test All Devices** option. To check a particular area of your computer, select the **Select Devices to Test** option.

To select an option from this menu, highlight the option and press <Enter>, or press the key that corresponds to the highlighted letter in the option you choose.

Figure 1. Diagnostics Menu



Dell Diagnostics Main Screen Overview

When you select **Select Devices to Test** from the **Diagnostics Menu**, the main screen of the diagnostics appears (see [Figure 2](#)). The main screen lists the diagnostic test device groups, lists the devices of the selected device group, and allows you to select categories from a menu. From this screen, you can enter two other types of screens.

Information on the main screen of the diagnostics is presented in the following five areas:

- 1 Two lines at the top of the screen identify the version number of the Dell Diagnostics.
- 1 On the left side of the screen, the **Device Groups** area lists the diagnostic test groups in the order they will run if you select **All** from the **Run tests** menu category. Press the up- or down-arrow key to highlight a test device group.
- 1 On the right side of the screen, the **Devices for Highlighted Group** area lists the computer's currently detected hardware and some of the relevant settings.
- 1 The lower-right side of the screen displays information about your integrated drive electronics (IDE) hard-disk and CD-ROM drive(s).
- 1 Two lines at the bottom of the screen make up the menu area. The first line lists the categories you can select; press the left- or right-arrow key to highlight a menu category. The second line gives information about the category currently highlighted.


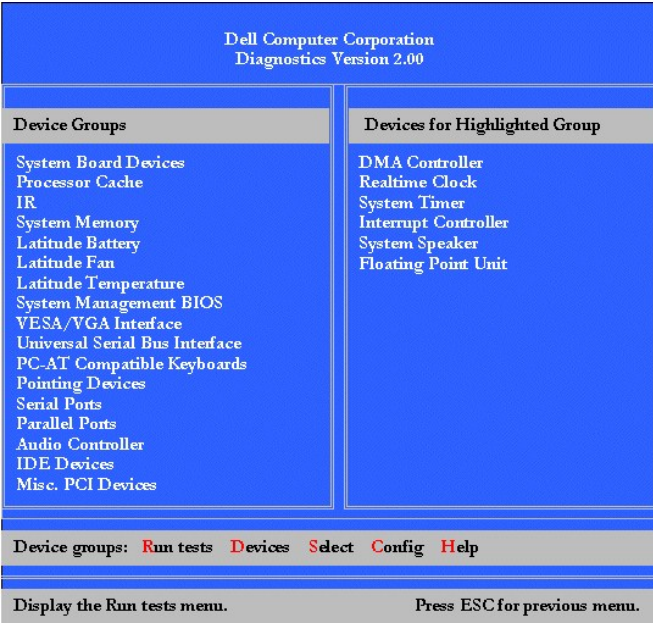
 **NOTE:** The options displayed on your screen should reflect the hardware configuration of your computer.

Figure 2. Dell Diagnostics Main Screen



Confirming the System Configuration Information

When you boot your computer from your diagnostics diskette, the diagnostics checks your system configuration information and displays it in the **Device Groups** area on the main screen.

The following sources supply this configuration information for the diagnostics:

- 1 The system bus configuration information settings (stored in nonvolatile random-access memory [NVRAM]) that you selected while using the System Setup program
- 1 Identification tests of the microprocessor, the video controller, the keyboard controller, and other key components
- 1 Basic input/output system (BIOS) configuration information temporarily saved in RAM

Do not be concerned if the **Device Groups** area does not list the names of all the components or devices you know are part of your computer. For example, you may not see a printer listed, although you know one is attached to your computer. Instead, the printer is listed as a parallel port. The computer recognizes the parallel port as LPT1, which is an address that tells the computer where to send outgoing information and where to look for incoming information. Because your printer is a parallel communications device, the computer recognizes the printer by its LPT1 address and identifies it as a parallel port. You can test your printer connection in the **Parallel Ports** tests.

How to Use Dell Diagnostics

Six comprehensive, menu-driven, online Help categories provide instructions on how to use the program and explain each menu item, test group, subtest, and test and error result. To enter the **Help** menu, perform the following steps:

1. Highlight **Select Devices to Test** in the **Diagnostics Menu**.
2. Press <Enter>.
3. Press <h>.

The six **Help** menu categories are [Menu](#), [Keys](#), [Device Group](#), [Device](#), [Test](#), and [Versions](#). The online Help also provides detailed descriptions of the devices that you are testing. The **Help** categories are explained below.

Menu Category

The **Menu** Help category provides descriptions of the main menu screen area, the **Device Groups**, and the different diagnostic menus and commands and instructions on how to use them.

Keys Category

The **Keys** Help category explains the functions of the all of the keystrokes that can be used in Dell Diagnostics.

Device Group Category

The **Device Group** Help category describes the test group that is presently highlighted in the **Device Groups** list on the main menu screen. It also provides reasoning for using some tests.

Device Category

The **Device** Help category is the educational section of online Help. It describes the function and purpose of the highlighted device in the **Device Groups**. For example, the following information appears when you select the **Device** Help category for **Diskette** in the **Device Groups** list:

Diskette drive A:

The diskette disk drive device reads and writes data to and from diskettes. Diskettes are flexible recording media, sometimes contained in hard shells. Diskette recording capacities are small and access times are slow relative to hard disk drives, but they provide a convenient means of storing and transferring data.

Test Category

The **Test** Help category provides a thorough explanation of the test procedure of each presently highlighted test group subtest. An example of the **Diskette** subtest **Diskette Drive Seek Test** is as follows:

Diskette drive A: - Diskette Drive Seek Test

This test verifies the drive's ability to position its read/write heads. The test operates in two passes: first, seeking from the beginning to ending cylinders inclusively, and second, seeking alternately from the beginning to ending cylinders with convergence towards the middle.

Versions Category


The **Versions** Help category lists the version numbers of the subtests that are used by the Dell Diagnostics.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Diskette Drive: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

Your computer was shipped with a 3.5-inch diskette drive (see [Figure 1](#)) in the media bay. To use another device in the media bay, first remove the diskette drive. For detailed instructions on installing devices in the media bay, see "[Using the Media Bay](#)."

 **NOTE:** If the computer is docked to the Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR), turn off the computer and undock it before installing or removing a diskette drive.

The diskette drive lets you install programs and transfer data using 3.5-inch diskettes.

Figure 1. Diskette Drive Installed in Computer




To use the diskette drive, insert a 3.5-inch diskette into the drive (label side up and metal end first). Push the diskette into the drive until the eject button extends outside the drive casing.

NOTICE: Do not travel with a diskette in the diskette drive. Doing so could break the eject button and damage the drive.

To remove a diskette from the drive, press the eject button to release the diskette, and then pull the diskette out of the drive.

When data is being accessed from the diskette drive in the media bay, the drive access indicator blinks.

 **NOTE:** You can use the diskette drive externally by connecting it to the parallel connector on the back of the computer. If you are running the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system on your computer and the [Diskette Reconfig](#) option is enabled in the System Setup program, you do not have to reboot the computer when you connect the diskette drive to the parallel connector. If you are running the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system on your computer, you do need to reboot the computer after you connect the diskette drive.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Display: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Adjusting the Brightness](#) • [Expanded Video Mode](#) • [Video Drivers and Video Resolution](#) • [Customizing Video Resolution](#) • [Simul-mode](#) • [If You Have Display Problems](#)

Adjusting the Brightness

To accommodate local lighting conditions or video output from the software you are using, you can use the key combinations shown in [Table 1](#).


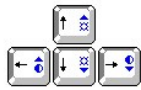

 **NOTE:** When you run the computer on battery power, set your computer's brightness control to the lowest setting that affords comfortable viewing. You can conserve up to 10 percent of battery power by using the minimum brightness setting.

Table 1. Brightness Key Combinations and Their Functions




Key Combinations	Function
<Fn> + down arrow	Decreases brightness
<Fn> + up arrow	Increases brightness
<Fn> + right arrow	Decreases contrast (has no effect on an active-matrix display)
<Fn> + left arrow	Increases contrast (has no effect on an active-matrix display)

 **NOTES:** You cannot change contrast on an active-matrix (thin film transistor [TFT]) display. Contrast adjustments are only necessary on passive matrix displays.

To use key combinations on an external keyboard, enable the **External Hot Key** option in the System Setup program and use <Scroll Lock> instead of <Fn>.

Expanded Video Mode

When working in text mode, you can select the font used to display text. Press <Fn><F7> to toggle between a regular serif font and a serif font with extra leading. Expanded video mode is useful if you are working in 800 x 600 resolution on a 14.1-inch extended graphics array (XGA) display.

 **NOTE:** You may have trouble using the display fonts feature with MS-DOS® programs that use downloaded fonts.

Video Drivers and Video Resolution

The Dell-installed video drivers work with the operating system to let you customize the video resolution and number of screen colors on your display.


 **NOTE:** The Dell-installed video drivers are designed to offer the best performance on your computer. Dell recommends that you use only these drivers with your factory-installed operating system.

Table 2 lists the combinations of resolutions and colors that the computer supports.

Table 2. Display Resolution, Colors, and Refresh Rates

Resolution	Color Depth	Computer Display Only Available Refresh	Television as Secondary Display Available Refresh
640 x 480 (video graphics array [VGA])	256 (8-bit)	60, 75, 85 hertz (Hz)	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
640 x 480 (VGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
640 x 480 (VGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL

640 x 480 (VGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
800 x 600 (super VGA [SVGA])	256 (8-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	256 (8-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	256 (8-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	65 k (16-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	16 M (24-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	256 (8-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	65 k (16-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	16 M (24-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	256 (8-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	65 k (16-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	16 M (24-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60 Hz	60 Hz NTSC, 50 Hz PAL

*NOTE: Pan mode may be turned on for the 1280 x 1024 (super XGA [SXGA]), 1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus), and 1600 x 1200 (ultra graphics array [UGA]) computer displays. In pan mode the screen resolution is too high to be completely displayed on the computer display. For example, the taskbar that usually appears at the bottom of the desktop may no longer be visible. To view the rest of the screen, use the touch pad or track stick to pan up and down and left and right.

To display more colors, select a lower resolution. If you select a resolution and color combination that the system does not support, the system automatically selects the next supported combination.


 NOTE: Color depth is based on 256 colors for 8 bit, 65,536 colors for 16 bit, 16,842,752 colors for 24 bit, and 4,294,967,296 colors for 32 bit displays.

Table 3 lists the maximum color depth possible for various combinations of resolutions without DVD and 3D.

Table 3. Display Resolution and Color Depth Without DVD and 3D Running

	Maximum Color Depth Possible (in bits)			
	640 x 480	800 x 600	1024 x 768	1280 x 1024
Secondary				
Primary				
640 x 480 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
800 x 600 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
1024 x 768 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
1280 x 1024 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
1600 x 1200 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
640 x 480 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32

800 x 600 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
1024 x 768 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
1280 x 1024 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
1600 x 1200 (16 bit)	32	32	24	24
640 x 480 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
800 x 600 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
1024 x 768 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
1280 x 1024 (24 bit)	32	32	32	24
1600 x 1200 (24 bit)	24	24	16	8
640 x 480 (32 bit)	32	32	32	32
800 x 600 (32 bit)	32	32	32	32
1024 x 768 (32 bit)	32	32	32	24
1280 x 1024 (32 bit)	32	32	24	16
1600 x 1200 (32 bit)	8	8	--	--

Customizing Video Resolution

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.

The **Control Panel** window appears.

2. Double-click the **Display** icon.

The **Display Properties** window appears.

3. Click the **Settings** tab, and then set the resolution by dragging the slider in the **Screen Area** box. In the **Colors** box, choose the number of colors from the menu provided. For more information, see your operating system documentation.

If you choose a resolution or color palette that is higher than the display supports, the settings adjust automatically to the closest possible setting.

Simul-mode Display

With the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system, you can use an external monitor as an extension of your display. Simul-mode gives your computer the ability to simultaneously display video of the same content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external display. To set up your computer for simul-mode, perform the following steps:


1. Connect the [external monitor](#), TV, or projector.
2. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
3. In the **Control Panel** window, double-click the **Display** icon.
4. In the **Display Properties** window, click the **Settings** tab.
5. Change the **Colors** option to **256 Color** or **True Color (24 bit)**.
6. Change the **Screen Area** to the appropriate size for your display.
7. Click the **Advanced...** button.
8. When the **RAGE MOBILITY -M1 Properties** window appears, select the **Displays** tab.
9. Click the **Monitor** button.

The dual display option is activated.

10. Click **Yes** when prompted to restart your system.
11. When the system has restarted, reopen the **Display** icon in the **Control Panel**.
12. Click the **Settings** tab.

Two displays now appear in this window.

13. Click the display that is grayed out. When asked if you want to enable this display, click **Yes**, and then click **Apply**.

 **NOTE:** True Simul-mode (the ability to simultaneously display video of the same content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external display) is not supported if the system is booted to MS-DOS, using a full-screen MS-DOS session under a Microsoft Windows operating system, or the ATI Mobility M1 video driver is not loaded. This limitation may also be noted in operating systems other than Microsoft Windows.

If You Have Display Problems

If your computer is receiving power, but nothing appears on your display (such as light, text, or graphics) or the display image does not appear as you would expect, try the following measures to resolve the problem:

1. If the display is blank, you may be in standby mode. Press the power button to resume from standby mode. If the display is blank and the power light-emitting diode (LED) is on, the display may have timed out. In this case, press any key on the keyboard to resume normal operation.
 2. If the low-battery light is blinking, connect the AC adapter to the computer or replace the battery.
 3. Adjust the brightness.
 4. If your computer is attached to an external monitor, press <Fn><F8> to switch the video image to the display.
-

[Back to Contents Page](#)


[Back to Contents Page](#)

Documentation: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

 [Printed Documentation](#)

 [Online Documentation](#)

Printed Documentation

-  **You must right-click the link for a portable document format (PDF) file and save the file to your hard-disk drive. Attempting to open large PDF files through your browser causes your system to freeze.**

To save PDF files (files with an extension of **.pdf**) to your hard-disk drive, right-click the document title, click **Save Target As** in Microsoft® Internet Explorer or **Save Link As** in Netscape Navigator, and specify a location on your hard-disk drive.


Right-click only the following links:

[Getting Started sheet \(.pdf\) \(1007 KB\)](#)

[Dell Inspiron Systems Setup Guide \(.pdf\) \(253 KB\)](#)

[Dell Inspiron 3700 Reference and Troubleshooting Guide \(.pdf\) \(2544 KB\)](#)

[Dell Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator User's Guide \(.pdf\) \(927 KB\)](#)

 **NOTES:** PDF files require Adobe™ Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded from the Adobe World Wide Web site.

To view a PDF file, launch Acrobat Reader. Click **File**→ **Open** and select the PDF file.

Online Documentation

-  **Compiled HTML Help files (files with an extension of .chm) require Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or later.**

Downloading the Help and Associated Files

- Right-click the following link to the **popup.ocx** file:
[popup.ocx](#)
- Click **Save Target As** in Microsoft Internet Explorer or **Save Link As** in Netscape Navigator, and specify **c:\windows\system** on your hard-disk drive.
- Click the **Start** button on the Microsoft Windows® desktop, and then click **Run**.
- Type `regsvr32 popup.ocx` and then press <Enter>.
- Click **OK** when the installation is complete.
- Right-click the following link to the **Help** file:
[Dell Inspiron 3700 System Help \(.chm\) \(3165 KB\)](#)
- Click **Save Target As** in Microsoft Internet Explorer or **Save Link As** in Netscape Navigator, and specify a location on your hard-disk drive.

Viewing the Help File

To view the **Help** file, perform the following steps:

- Click the **Start** button on the Windows desktop, point to **Programs**, and then click **Windows Explorer**.
 - Navigate to the directory in which you saved the **Help** file.
 - Double-click the file (**3700Help.chm**).
-

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Drivers: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Installing the Microsoft® Windows® 98 Operating System Drivers](#)

[Installing the Microsoft® Windows NT® Operating System Drivers](#)



NOTE: For more information on using the operating system installed on your computer by Dell, see the operating system user's guide that came with your computer.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Error Messages and Flash Codes: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Error Messages](#) • [System Flash Codes](#) • [Avoiding Interrupt Assignment Conflicts](#) • [Memory Allocations](#) • [I/O Memory Map](#)

Error Messages

Your application programs, operating system, and the computer itself can identify problems and alert you to them. When this occurs, a message may appear on the computer's display or on an external monitor (if one is attached), or a flash code may be emitted.

If an error message appears on the display or external monitor, make a note of the message. For an explanation of the message and suggestions for correcting any errors, see [Table 1](#). The messages are listed alphabetically.


 **NOTE:** If the message is not listed in Table 1, see the documentation for the application program that was running at the time the message appeared and/or the operating system documentation for an explanation of the message and a recommended action.

Table 1. System Error Messages

Message	Cause	Action
Auxiliary device failure	The touch pad, track stick, or external Personal System/2 (PS/2) mouse may be faulty.	If you are using an external mouse only, check the connection for a loose or improperly connected cable. If the problem persists, enable the Pointing Device option. If the problem persists, call Dell for technical assistance.
Bad command or file name	The command you entered does not exist or is not in the pathname you specified.	Make sure that you have typed the command correctly, placed spaces in the proper location, and used the correct pathname.
Cache disabled due to failure	The primary cache internal to the microprocessor has failed.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
Data error	The diskette or hard-disk drive cannot read the data.	Run the appropriate utility to check the file structure of the diskette drive or hard-disk drive. See the documentation that came with your operating system.
Decreasing available memory	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Disk C: failed initialization	The hard-disk drive failed initialization.	Run the Hard-Disk Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Diskette drive 0 seek failure	A cable may be loose, or the system configuration information may not match the hardware configuration.	Run the Diskette Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If error is not corrected, have the cables checked by an authorized service technician.
Diskette read failure	A cable may be loose, or the diskette may be faulty.	If the diskette-drive access indicator lights up, try a different diskette.
Diskette subsystem reset failed	The diskette drive controller may be faulty.	Run the Diskette Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Diskette write-protected	Because the diskette is write-protected, the operation cannot be completed.	Slide the write-protect notch up.
Drive not ready	No diskette is in the diskette drive, or no hard-disk drive is in the drive bay. The operation requires a diskette in the drive or a hard-disk drive in the bay before it can continue.	Put a diskette in the drive bay, or push the diskette all the way into the drive until the eject button pops out. Or, install a hard-disk drive in the drive bay.
Error reading PCMCIA card	The computer cannot identify the PC Card.	Reseat the card or try another PC Card that you know works.
Extended memory size has changed	The amount of memory recorded in NVRAM does not match the memory installed in the computer.	Reboot the computer. If the error appears on the display again, call Dell for technical assistance.
Gate A20 failure	An installed memory module may be loose.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
General failure	The operating system is unable to carry out the command.	This message is usually followed by specific information—for example, Printer out of paper . Respond by taking the appropriate action.
Hard-disk drive	The computer cannot identify the drive type.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the

configuration error		computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. Run the Hard-Disk Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Hard-disk drive controller failure 0	The hard-disk drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the Hard-Disk Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
CD-ROM drive controller failure 1	The CD-ROM drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the CD-ROM Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Hard-disk drive failure	The hard-disk drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the Hard-Disk Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Hard-disk drive read failure	The hard-disk drive may be faulty.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the Hard-Disk Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Invalid configuration information—please run System Setup Program	The system configuration information does not match the hardware configuration. This message is most likely to occur after a memory module is installed.	Correct the appropriate options in the System Setup program.
Keyboard clock line failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Run the Keyboard Controller test in the Dell Diagnostics .
Keyboard controller failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Reboot the computer, and avoid touching the keyboard or the mouse during the boot routine. If the problem persists, run the Keyboard Controller test in the Dell Diagnostics .
Keyboard data line failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Run the Keyboard Controller test in the Dell Diagnostics .
Keyboard stuck key failure	If an external keyboard or keypad is being used, a cable or connector may be loose or the keyboard may be faulty. If the integrated keyboard is being used, the keyboard may be faulty. A key on the integrated keyboard or external keyboard may have been pressed while the computer was booting.	Run the Stuck Key test in the Dell Diagnostics .
Memory address line failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory allocation error	The software you are attempting to run is conflicting with the operating system, another application program, or a utility.	Turn off the computer, wait 30 seconds, and then restart it. Try to run the program again. If the problem persists, contact the software company.
Memory data line failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory double word logic failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory odd/even logic failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory write/read failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
No boot device available	The computer cannot find the diskette or hard-disk drive.	If the diskette drive is your boot device, make sure that there is a bootable diskette in the drive. If the hard-disk drive is your boot device, make sure that the drive is installed, properly seated, and partitioned as a boot device.
No boot sector on hard-disk drive	The operating system may be corrupted.	Reinstall your operating system. See the documentation that came with your operating system.

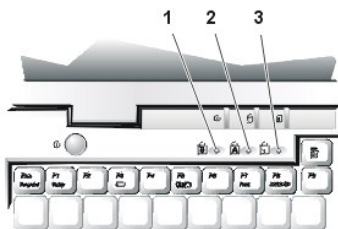
No timer tick interrupt	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Non-system disk or disk error	The diskette in drive A or your hard-disk drive does not have a bootable operating system installed on it.	If you are trying to boot from the diskette, replace it with one that has a bootable operating system.
Not a boot diskette	There is no operating system on the diskette.	Boot the computer with a diskette that contains an operating system.
Optional ROM bad checksum	The optional ROM apparently failed.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
Sector not found	The operating system cannot locate a sector on the diskette or hard-disk drive. You probably have a bad sector or corrupted file allocation table (FAT) on the diskette or hard-disk drive.	Run the appropriate utility to check the file structure on the diskette or hard-disk drive. If a large number of sectors are defective, back up the data (if possible), and then reformat the diskette or hard-disk drive.
Seek error	The operating system cannot find a specific track on the diskette or hard-disk drive.	If the error is on the diskette drive, try another diskette in the drive.
Shutdown failure	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Time-of-day clock lost power	Data stored in NVRAM has become corrupted.	Connect your computer to an electrical outlet to charge the battery. If the problem persists, try to restore the data. To restore the data, press <Fn><F1> to enter the System Setup program . Then immediately exit it. If the message reappears, call Dell for technical assistance.
Time-of-day clock stopped	The reserve battery that supports the data stored in NVRAM may be read.	Connect your computer to an electrical outlet to charge the battery. If the problem persists, call Dell for technical assistance.
Time-of-day not set- please run the System Setup program	The time or date stored in the System Setup program does not watch the system clock.	Correct the settings for the Date and Time options. (For instructions, see " System Setup Program .")
Timer chip counter 2 failed	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
Unexpected interrupt in protected mode	The keyboard controller may be malfunctioning, or an installed memory module may be loose.	Run the System Memory tests and the Keyboard Controller test in the Dell Diagnostics .
Warning: Battery is critically low.	The battery is running out of charge.	Replace the battery , or connect the computer to an electrical outlet. Otherwise, activate save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode or turn off the computer.

System Flash Codes

When errors that occur during the boot routine cannot be reported on the built-in display or on an external monitor (if attached), the Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock indicators (see [Figure 1](#)) may flash together in a pattern of lights (or *flash code*) that identifies the problem. For example, one flash, followed by a second flash, and then a burst of three flashes (code 1-1-3) means that the computer was unable to read the data in nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). This information is important to the Dell support staff if you need to call for technical assistance.

The Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock indicators flash briefly when the computer is turned on. The flash codes, if needed, occur after the boot routine.

Figure 1. Flash Code Indicators



- 1 Scroll Lock
- 2 Caps Lock
- 3 Num Lock

When the computer emits a flash code, write it down on a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) and then look up its cause and meaning in [Table 2](#). If


you are unable to resolve the problem, use the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to identify a more serious cause. If you are still unable to resolve the problem, [call Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Table 2. Flash Codes and Corrective Actions

Message	Cause	Action
1-1-3	NVRAM write/read failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-1-4	ROM BIOS checksum failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-1	Programmable interval timer failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-2	Direct memory access (DMA) initialization failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-3	DMA page register write/read failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-3-1 through 2-4-4	An installed memory module is not being properly identified or used.	Make sure that a memory module is installed in one of the memory module sockets on the system board. The computer will not function unless at least one memory module is installed.
3-1-1	Slave DMA register failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-2	Master DMA register failure.	Run the System Set tests in the Dell Diagnostics . If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-3	Master interrupt mask register failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-4	Slave interrupt mask register failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
3-2-4	Keyboard controller test failure.	Run the Keyboard Controller test in the Dell Diagnostics .
3-3-4	Display memory test failure.	Run the Video Memory test in the Dell Diagnostics .
3-4-1	Display initialization failure.	Run the Video tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
3-4-2	Display retrace test failure.	Run the Video tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
4-2-1	No timer tick.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-2	Shutdown failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-3	Gate A20 failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-4	Unexpected interrupt in protected mode.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-3-1	Memory failure above address 0FFFFh.	Run the System Memory tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
4-3-3	Timer chip counter 2 failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-3-4	Time-of-day clock stopped.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-4-1	Serial port failure.	Run the Serial/Infrared Ports tests in the Dell Diagnostics .
5-1-2	No usable memory.	Run the System Memory tests in the Dell Diagnostics .

Avoiding Interrupt Assignment Conflicts

Problems can arise if two devices attempt to use the same interrupt request (IRQ) line. To avoid this type of conflict, check the documentation for the default IRQ line setting for each installed device. Then consult [Table 3](#) to configure the device for one of the available IRQ lines.

 **NOTES:** Installed devices cannot share the same COM port address. The default address of your computer's serial port is COM1.

To view IRQ line assignments in the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Select the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 3. IRQ Line Assignments

IRQ Line	Reserved/Available
IRQ0	Reserved; generated by the system timer
IRQ1	Reserved; generated by the keyboard controller to signal that the keyboard output buffer is full

IRQ2	Reserved; generated internally by the interrupt controller to enable IRQ8 through IRQ15
IRQ3	Available for use by a PC Card unless the integrated serial port or infrared port is configured for COM2 or COM4
IRQ4	Available for use by a PC Card unless the integrated serial port or infrared port is configured for COM1 (the default) or COM3
IRQ5	Available for use by the audio controller
IRQ6	Generated by the diskette drive controller to indicate that the diskette drive requires the attention of the microprocessor
IRQ7	Available for use by a PC Card or audio controller if the parallel port is disabled
IRQ8	Reserved; generated by the system I/O controller's real-time clock (RTC)
IRQ9	Reserved; generated by the video controller
IRQ10	Available for use by a PC Card or audio controller unless the Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR) is attached
IRQ11	Generated by Universal Serial Bus (USB), PC Card, and audio controllers; available for use by a PC Card
IRQ12	Reserved; generated by the keyboard controller to indicate that the output buffer of the DualPoint™ integrated pointing device or the external PS/2 mouse is full
IRQ13	Reserved; generated by the math coprocessor
IRQ14	Reserved; generated by the hard-disk drive to indicate that the drive requires the attention of the microprocessor
IRQ15	Reserved; generated by the CD-ROM drive in the media bay to indicate that the drive requires the attention of the microprocessor

Memory Allocations

[Table 4](#) provides a map of the conventional memory area. When the microprocessor or a program addresses a location within the conventional memory range, it is physically addressing a location in main memory.

 **NOTE:** To view memory allocations in Windows 98, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Click the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 4. Conventional Memory Map

Address Range	Use
0000h-003FFh	Interrupt vector table
00400h-00FFFF	BIOS data area
00500h-005FFh	MS-DOS® and BASIC work area
00600h-9FBFFh	User memory

[Table 5](#) provides a map of the upper memory area. Some of these addresses are dedicated to various system devices, such as the system/video basic input/output system (BIOS). Others are available for use by expansion cards and/or an expanded memory manager (EMM).

When the microprocessor or a program addresses a location within the upper memory area, it is physically addressing a location within one of these devices.

Table 5. Upper Memory Map

Address Range	Use
0009FC00-0009FFFF	PS/2-mouse data area
000A0000-000BFFFF	Video random-access memory (RAM)
000C0000-000CFFFF	Video BIOS
000CC000-000CDFFF	Reserved for PC Card
000F0000-000FFFFF	System BIOS
00100000-03FFFFFFF	High memory area
FD000000-FDFFFFFFF	Video RAM
FF200000-FF2FFFFFF	Video RAM
FFFE0000-FFFFFFF	BIOS ROM

I/O Memory Map

[Table 6](#) provides a map of memory addresses reserved by the system for peripheral input/output (I/O) devices. Use the information in Table 6 to

determine if the memory address of an external peripheral (such as a PC Card) conflicts with a memory address reserved by the system.

Check the documentation of the external I/O device to determine its memory address. If there is a conflict with a memory address reserved by the system, change the address of the device.



NOTE: To view I/O addresses in Windows 98, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Click the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 6. I/O Memory Map

Address	Device
0000-001F	DMA controller #1
0020-003F	Interrupt controller #1
0040-005F	System timers
0060-006F	Keyboard controller
0070-007F	RTC and nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) enable
0080-009F	DMA page registers
00A0-00BF	Interrupt controller #2
00C0-00DF	DMA controller #2
00F0-00FF	Math coprocessor
0170-0177	CD-ROM drive controller
01F0-01F7	Hard-disk drive controller
0210-0217	Audio controller
0220-022F	Audio controller
0270-0277	Fast IR
0376-0376	Integrated drive electronics (IDE) controller
0378-037F	LPT1
0388-038B	Audio controller
038B-03BB	Video graphics array (VGA)
03C0-03DF	VGA
03E0-03E1	PC Card controller
03E8-03EF	Fast IR
03F0-03F7	Diskette controller
03F8-03FF	COM1
0530-0537	Audio controller
0778-077B	Extended Capabilities Port (ECP) registers
ECE0-ECFF	USB controller
FFA0-FFAF	Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI)-IDE bus registers

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Connecting External Devices: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

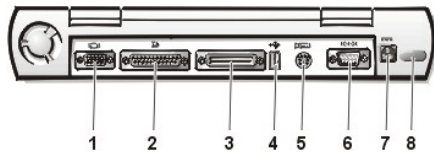
[Connectors](#) • [Audio](#) • [S-Video TV-Out](#) • [Keyboard](#) • [Keypad](#) • [Mouse](#) • [Connecting an External Monitor](#) • [Using an External Monitor](#)

Connectors


Use [Figure 1](#) to locate the connectors on the back of the computer.

NOTICE: When disconnecting external devices from the back of the computer, wait 5 seconds after turning off the computer before you disconnect a device to avoid possible damage to the system board.

Figure 1. I/O Connectors



- 1 Video connector
- 2 Parallel connector
- 3 Docking connector
- 4 USB connector
- 5 PS/2 connector
- 6 Serial connector
- 7 AC power connector
- 8 Infrared port

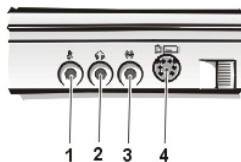
 **NOTE:** For more information, see "[I/O Connectors](#)."

Audio

You can connect audio devices such as speakers, microphones, headphones, and record/playback devices to your computer. The following information tells you how to connect the cables. [Figure 2](#) shows the locations of the audio jacks and the S-Video connector.

- 1 Connect the audio cable from a microphone to the microphone jack, also called the MIC IN jack.
- 1 Connect the audio cable from the speakers to the headphones/speakers jack, also called the line-out/speaker-out jack.
- 1 Connect the line-out cable from a record/playback device to the line-in/audio-in jack. Cassette players, CD players, radios, stereo systems, and tape players are all record/playback devices.
- 1 Connect the S-Video input/output (I/O) cable from a record/playback device to the S-Video connector. VCRs and video cameras are record/playback devices.

Figure 2. Connecting Audio and S-Video Devices



- 1 Microphone (MIC IN)
 - 2 Speakers and headphones (line-out/speaker-out)
 - 3 Record/Playback (line-out/audio-in)
 - 4 S-Video connector
-

S-Video TV-Out

You can connect a television with an S-Video connector to your computer. [Figure 2](#) shows the location of the S-Video connector.

To connect the cables, follow these guidelines:

1. If your television uses an S-Video cable for video input, connect one end of that cable directly to your computer's S-Video TV-out connector and the other end into your television's S-Video connector. Connecting the S-Video cable that came with your television to the television's S-Video connector and to the S-Video TV-out connector on your computer allows your computer to output video information to your television.
1. If your television uses a composite video cable for video input, you need both the Composite TV-Out Adapter cable that came with your computer and the composite video cable that came with your television. Connecting these cables together, then connecting them to your television composite video-in connector and your computer's S-Video TV-out connector, allows your computer to output video information to your television.

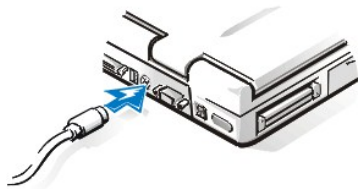
To connect a television which has a composite video-in connector to your computer's S-Video TV-out connector, perform the following steps:


1. Connect the Composite TV-Out Adapter cable that came with your computer to your computer's S-Video TV-out connector.
2. Connect the other end of the Composite TV-Out Adapter cable to your television's composite video cable.
3. Connect the composite video cable to your television's composite video connector.

Keyboard

You can attach a Personal System/2 (PS/2)-compatible external 101- or 102-key keyboard to the computer's mini-Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) connector, as shown in [Figure 3](#).

Figure 3. Attaching an External Keyboard



 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or save-to-disk suspend mode when you attach an external keyboard, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation.


You can use the computer's keyboard and an external keyboard at the same time. When you attach a keyboard to the computer, the embedded numeric keypad is automatically disabled.

On an external keyboard, the <Scroll Lock> key acts the same way as the <Fn> key on the computer's keyboard (if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

You can also connect an external keyboard to the Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR).

Keypad

You can attach a PS/2-compatible external numeric keypad to the computer's mini-DIN keypad connector.

 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or save-to-disk suspend mode when you attach an external keypad, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation.

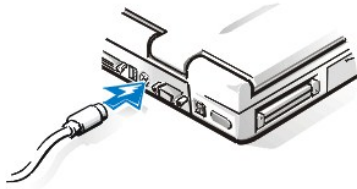
When you attach a numeric keypad to the computer, the embedded numeric keypad is automatically disabled. The indicators on the integrated keyboard track the operation of an external numeric keypad.


You can also connect an external keypad to the Inspiron 3700 APR.

Mouse

You can attach a PS/2-compatible mouse to the computer's mini-DIN mouse connector, as shown in [Figure 4](#).

Figure 4. Connecting an External Mouse



 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or save-to-disk suspend mode when you attach an external mouse, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation. However, programs that were already running may need to be restarted in order to recognize the mouse.

When you attach a PS/2 mouse to the computer, the DualPoint™ integrated pointing device is automatically disabled. If you disconnect the mouse, you must shut down the computer or enter standby mode and then resume from it before the DualPoint integrated pointing device is operational. If you do not do this, the DualPoint integrated pointing device resumes operation in standard PS/2 mode, which means that many of the configuration features are disabled.

If you are using a PS/2-compatible mouse that is not made by Microsoft and the mouse does not work properly, reboot the computer. If the mouse still does not work, install the drivers from the diskette that came with the mouse and reboot the computer.

You can also connect an external mouse to the Inspiron 3700 APR.

Connecting an External Monitor

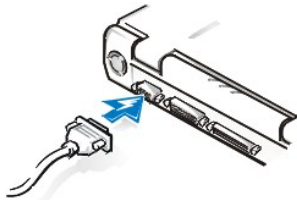
The computer's video connector is used to connect an external monitor to the computer. To attach an external monitor, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: Do not place the monitor directly on top of your portable computer, even if it is closed. Doing so can crack the computer case, the display, or both.

1. Make sure that the external monitor is turned off. Set the monitor on a monitor stand, desk top, or other level surface near your computer.
2. Connect the external monitor's video cable to the computer.

Plug the video cable connector into the matching video connector on the back of the computer, as shown in [Figure 5](#). If the video cable is not permanently attached to the monitor, connect it to the monitor also.

Figure 5. Connecting an External Monitor




Be sure to tighten all the screws on the video cable connector(s) to eliminate radio frequency interference (RFI).

3. Connect your external monitor to a grounded electrical outlet.

Plug the three-prong connector on one end of the monitor's power cable into a grounded power strip or some other grounded power source. If the cable is not permanently attached to the monitor, connect it to the monitor also.

You can also connect an external monitor to the Inspiron 3700 APR.

 **NOTE:** If you are using the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system, you can use an external monitor as an extension of your display. For more information, see the Windows 98 documentation or "[Dual-Display Mode](#)."

Using an External Monitor

When an external monitor is connected to the computer, the video image automatically appears on the external monitor's screen when you boot your computer.

To toggle the video image between the display, an external monitor, or both simultaneously, press <Fn><F8> on the keyboard. Press <Scroll Lock><F8> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

If the external monitor is turned off when you boot your computer, the computer still sends the video image to the external monitor. In this case, you will not see an image on either the computer's display or the external monitor. To see an image, turn on the external monitor or switch the video image to the computer's display by pressing <Fn><F8> on the keyboard or <Scroll Lock><F8> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Getting Help: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Help Overview](#)

[Contacting Dell](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Help Overview: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference


[Technical Assistance](#) • [Help Tools](#) • [Problems With Your Order](#) • [Product Information](#) • [Returning Items for Warranty Repair or Credit](#) • [Before You Call](#)

Technical Assistance

If you need assistance with a technical problem, perform the following steps:

1. Run the Dell Diagnostics as described in "[Running the Dell Diagnostics](#)."
2. Make a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) and fill it out.
3. Use Dell's extensive suite of online services available at Dell's World Wide Web site (<http://www.dell.com>) for help with installation and troubleshooting procedures.
4. If the preceding steps have not resolved the problem, call Dell for technical assistance.


When prompted by Dell's automated telephone system, enter your Express Service Code to route the call directly to the proper support personnel. If you do not have an Express Service Code, open the **Dell Accessories** folder, double-click the **Express Service Code** icon, and follow the directions.

 *NOTE: Dell's Express Service Code system may not be available in all countries.*

For instructions on using the technical support service, see "[Technical Support Service](#)" and "[Before You Call](#)."


Help Tools

Dell provides a number of tools to assist you. These tools are described in the following sections.

 *NOTE: Some of the following tools are not always available in all locations outside the continental U.S. Please call your local Dell representative for information on availability.*

World Wide Web on the Internet

The Internet is your most powerful tool for obtaining information about your computer and other Dell products. Through the Internet, you can access most of the services described in this section, including AutoTech, TechFax, order status, technical support, and product information.

 From Dell's World Wide Web home page (<http://www.dell.com>), click the **Support** icon, and click **Support Your Dell**. Enter your service tag number (or, if you have one, your Express Service Code) and click **Submit**. If you don't have your service tag number or Express Service Code available, you can also select support information by system.

Everything you need to know about your system is presented on the system support page, including the following tools and information:

- 1 Technical information — Details on every aspect of your system, including hardware specifications.
- 1 Self-diagnostic tools — A system-specific troubleshooting application for resolving many computer-related issues by following interactive flowcharts.
- 1 Drivers, files, and utilities — The latest drivers and basic input/output system (BIOS) updates to keep your system functioning at its best.
- 1 Component support — Technical information, documentation, and troubleshooting tips for different system components.
- 1 Online communications center — Tool for submitting requests for both technical and nontechnical information on Dell products. Avoid telephone delays by receiving an e-mail response to your request for information if your computer is not functioning properly or if you have questions regarding your computer's hardware or operation.

You can contact Dell electronically by using the following addresses:

- 1 World Wide Web
<http://www.dell.com/>
<http://www.dell.com/ap/> (for Asian/Pacific countries only)
<http://www.euro.dell.com> (for Europe only)

- 1 Anonymous file transfer protocol (FTP)

ftp.dell.com/

Log in as user: anonymous, and use your e-mail address as your password.

- 1 Electronic Support Service

support@us.dell.com

apsupport@dell.com (for Asian/Pacific countries only)

support.euro.dell.com (for Europe only)

- 1 Electronic Quote Service

sales@dell.com

apmarketing@dell.com (for Asian/Pacific countries only)

- 1 Electronic Information Service

info@dell.com

AutoTech Service

Dell's automated technical support service—AutoTech—provides recorded answers to the questions most frequently asked by Dell customers.

When you call AutoTech, you use your touch-tone telephone to select the subjects that correspond to your questions. You can even interrupt an AutoTech session and continue the session later. The code number that the AutoTech service gives you allows you to continue your session where you ended it.

The AutoTech service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also access this service through the technical support service. For the telephone number to call, see the [contact numbers](#) for your region.

TechFax Service

Dell takes full advantage of fax technology to serve you better. Twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, you can call the Dell TechFax line toll-free for all kinds of technical information.

Using a touch-tone phone, you can select from a full directory of topics. The technical information you request is sent within minutes to the fax number you designate. For the TechFax telephone number to call, see the [contact numbers](#) for your region.

TechConnect BBS

Use your modem to access Dell's TechConnect bulletin board service (BBS) 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The service is menu-driven and fully interactive. The protocol parameters for the BBS are 1200 to 19.2K baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

Automated Order-Status System

You can call this automated service to check on the status of any Dell products that you have ordered. A recording prompts you for the information needed to locate and report on your order. For the telephone number to call, see the [contact numbers](#) for your region.

Technical Support Service

Dell's industry-leading hardware technical support service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, to answer your questions about Dell hardware.

Our technical support staff pride themselves on their track record: more than 90 percent of all problems and questions are taken care of in just one toll-free call, usually in less than 10 minutes. When you call, our experts can refer to records kept on your Dell system to better understand your particular question. Our technical support staff use computer-based diagnostics to provide fast, accurate answers to questions.

To contact Dell's technical support service, see "[Before You Call](#)" and then call the number for your country as listed in "[Contacting Dell](#)."

Problems With Your Order

If you have a problem with your order, such as missing parts, wrong parts, or incorrect billing, contact Dell for customer assistance. Have your invoice or packing slip handy when you call. For the telephone number to call, see the [contact numbers](#) for your region.

Product Information

If you need information about additional products available from Dell, or if you would like to place an order, visit Dell's World Wide Web site at

<http://www.dell.com>. For the telephone number to call to speak to a sales specialist, see "[Contacting Dell](#)."

Returning Items for Warranty Repair or Credit


Prepare all items being returned, whether for repair or credit, as follows:

1. Call Dell to obtain an authorization number, and write it clearly and prominently on the outside of the box.
For the telephone number to call, see the [contact numbers](#) for your region.
2. Include a copy of the invoice and a letter describing the reason for the return.
3. Include a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) indicating the tests you have run and any error messages reported by the Dell Diagnostics.
4. Include any accessories that belong with the item(s) being returned (power cables, software diskettes, guides, and so on) if the return is for credit.
5. Pack the equipment to be returned in the original (or equivalent) packing materials.


You are responsible for paying shipping expenses. You are also responsible for insuring any product returned, and you assume the risk of loss during shipment to Dell. Collect On Delivery (C.O.D.) packages are not accepted.

Returns that are missing any of the preceding requirements will be refused at our receiving dock and returned to you.

Before You Call

 **NOTE:** Have your Express Service Code ready when you call. The code helps Dell's automated-support telephone system direct your call more efficiently.

Remember to fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#). If possible, turn on your system before you [call Dell](#) for technical assistance and call from a telephone at or near the computer. You may be asked to type some commands at the keyboard, relay detailed information during operations, or try other troubleshooting steps possible only at the computer system itself. Make sure the system documentation is available.

 **CAUTION:** If you need to remove the computer covers, be sure to first disconnect the computer system's power and modem cables from all electrical outlets.

Diagnostics Checklist

Date:
Name:
Address:
Phone number:
Service tag (bar code on the back of the computer):
Express Service Code:
Return Material Authorization Number (if provided by Dell support technician):
Operating system and version:
Peripherals:
Expansion cards:
Are you connected to a network? Yes No
Network, version, and network card:
Programs and versions:
Refer to your operating system documentation to determine the contents of the system's start-up files. If the

computer is connected to a printer, print each file. Otherwise, record the contents of each file before calling Dell.

Error message, beep code, or diagnostic code:

Description of problem and troubleshooting procedures you performed:

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

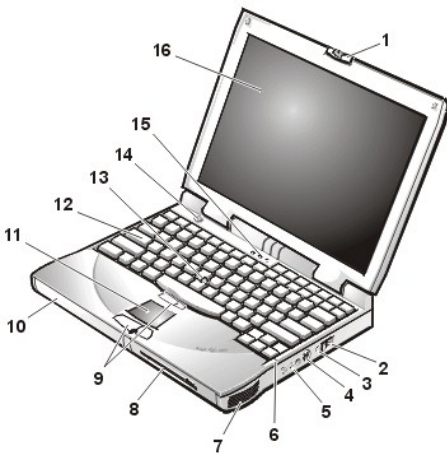
Introduction: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Overview](#) • [Hardware Features](#) • [Software Features](#) • [Available Options](#) • [Getting Help](#)

Overview

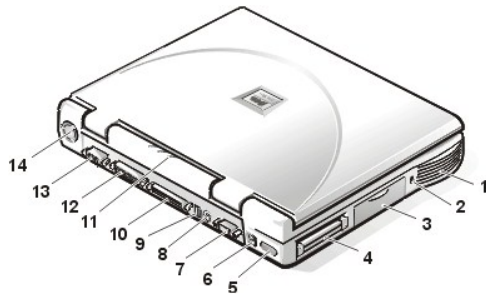
The Dell computers are expandable multimedia systems using the latest Intel® Pentium® or Celeron™ technologies. The computer includes the Dell DualPoint™ integrated pointing device, which provides a touch pad and a track stick to control the cursor on the display screen. This section describes the major hardware and software features of your computer. [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#) show the front and back view of the computer, respectively.

Figure 1. Front View of the Computer



- 1 Display latch
- 2 Air intake
- 3 Security cable slot
- 4 S-Video connector
- 5 Audio jacks (3)
- 6 Integrated microphone
- 7 Speaker
- 8 Media bay
- 9 DualPoint buttons
- 10 Battery bay
- 11 Touch pad
- 12 Keyboard
- 13 Track stick
- 14 Power button
- 15 Keyboard status LEDs
- 16 Display

Figure 2. Back View of the Computer




- 1 Speaker
- 2 Security cable slot
- 3 Hard-disk drive
- 4 PC Card slots (2)
- 5 Infrared port
- 6 AC adapter connector
- 7 Serial connector
- 8 PS/2 connector
- 9 USB connector
- 10 Docking connector
- 11 Status indicator panel
- 12 Parallel connector
- 13 Video connector
- 14 Fan

Hardware Features

Your computer includes the following hardware features:


- 1 An Intel mobile microprocessor incorporating the latest processor technology.
- 1 An internal, Level 1 (L1) cache consisting of 64 kilobytes (KB) of high-speed memory that resides in the processor core. The microprocessor has either 128 KB or 256 KB (integrated) Level 2 (L2) cache or 512-KB pipelined-burst static random-access memory (SRAM) (external).
- 1 A minimum of 32 megabytes (MB) of synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) system memory, with support for a maximum of 512 MB.
- 1 A media bay in which you can install a variety of modules, including a diskette drive, CD-ROM drive, DVD-ROM drive (on computers running Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition), Zip drive, SuperDisk LS-120 drive, second battery, or a second hard-disk drive.

 **NOTES:** Your computer was shipped with a diskette drive in the media bay. For information on removing the diskette drive and installing a different device in the bay, see "Using the Media Bay" in Chapter 2 of the Reference and Troubleshooting Guide.

Because the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system does not support DVD technology, the DVD-ROM drive is available only on computers that use the Windows 98 Second Edition operating system.

- 1 A 64-bit hardware-accelerated ATI Mobility-M video controller with 8 MB of video memory, accelerated graphics port (AGP) 2X, 3D assist, motion compensation, extended desktop, OpenGL support, and a flicker-free TV-out S-video connector.
- 1 An active-matrix extended graphics array (XGA) or super extended graphics array (SXGA) thin-film transistor (TFT) color display.
- 1 ESS Maestro-2E audio controller with hardware wavetable support and 3D surround sound.
- 1 Integrated stereo speakers and microphone.
- 1 Miniature Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) connectors for connecting external speakers, headphones, or an external microphone to the computer.
- 1 A TV-out S-video connector and composite TV-out adapter cable that allows you to connect a television to your computer. You can obtain the latest video drivers on Dell's World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com/filelib>.

- 1 Ultra direct memory access (DMA)/33 data transfer protocol for Advanced Technology Attachment (ATA)/integrated drive electronics (IDE) hard-disk drive interface. Ultra DMA/33 allows data transfer rates of up to 33 MB/second.
- 1 An integrated keyboard that includes two special keys that support the Windows operating systems.
- 1 Dell DualPoint integrated pointing device, which provides a Personal System (PS)/2-compatible touch pad that provides full mouse functionality, and a track stick to control the cursor on the display screen. These pointing devices are positioned for both left- and right-handed users. The track stick is positioned in the keyboard to allow you to move the cursor while keeping your fingers in a typing position. Two sets of left and right buttons, located above and below the touch pad, mimic mouse buttons. You can also perform many pointing functions by tapping the touch pad or the track stick. Click-and-drag buttonless functions are also supported.
- 1 Universal Serial Bus (USB) capability, which simplifies connecting peripheral devices such as mice, printers, and computer speakers. The USB port connector on your computer's back panel provides a single connection point for multiple USB-compliant devices such as keyboards, mice, printers, and computer speakers. Also, you can connect and disconnect USB-compliant devices while the computer is running.


 **NOTES:** Windows NT does not support USB functions.

If you attach a USB device that was not included in your original system configuration, you may need to install a specific driver for that device to obtain its full functionality. Contact the USB device manufacturer for more information.

- 1 A lithium-ion battery in the battery bay, with support for a second battery in the media bay. The Dell ExpressCharge™ technology charges a single battery in approximately 1 hour (when the computer is off or in save-to-disk suspend [S2D] mode).
- 1 An Infrared Data Association (IrDA) 1.1-compliant infrared port that permits you to transfer files without connecting cables.

 **NOTE:** Windows NT does not support IrDA.

- 1 A PC Card slot with connectors for two 3.3- or 5-volt (V) cards. Both PC Card connectors support CardBus technology. In addition, the lower PC Card connector (slot 0) supports the use of a zoomed video (ZV) port card.


 **NOTE:** Windows NT does not support zoomed video functions.

- 1 One high-performance serial port connector.
- 1 One parallel port connector that can be set to AT, PS/2, enhanced parallel port (EPP), or extended capabilities port (ECP) mode.
- 1 One PS/2 keyboard/mouse port connector.
- 1 One docking connector for the optional Advanced Port Replicator (APR).
- 1 A security cable connector to which you can attach a commercially available security cable to prevent unauthorized removal of the computer.

Software Features

Your computer includes the following software features:

- 1 Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition or Windows NT operating system installed on your hard-disk drive.
- 1 Virus-scanning software for computers that ship with Windows 98.
- 1 A standard set of video drivers provided for supporting video resolutions greater than 640 x 480 pixels.
- 1 Audio utilities for computers with integrated audio capabilities.
- 1 DualPoint integrated pointing device software, which allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag-and-drop features of both the touch pad and track stick.
- 1 Optional software DVD decoder driver on systems that use the Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition operating system.

 **NOTE:** Windows NT does not support the DVD decoder driver.

- 1 Two power management modes—standby mode and S2D mode—that help conserve battery power.
- 1 The System Setup program for quickly viewing and changing system configuration information. For information on using the System Setup program, refer to Appendix B, "Using the System Setup Program," in the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.
- 1 Software support for the optional APR.
- 1 Dell Diagnostics for evaluating the computer's components and devices. For information on using the diagnostics, refer to "Running the Dell Diagnostics" in Chapter 3 of the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.

Customizing Your System Configuration

As the computer environment changes, you may want to use the System Setup program to customize the configuration of your computer. The System Setup program lets you control the hardware and software features of the computer. It also helps you reduce power consumption when the computer is running on battery power. Refer to Appendix B, "Using the System Setup Program," in the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide* for information on using the System Setup program.

Available Options

As your computing requirements change, you can extend your computer's capabilities with an Inspiron 3700 APR. You can also install a hard-disk drive of larger capacity, increase system memory, and add functionality with PC Cards. Dell also offers additional modules that you can install in the media bay, including a second hard-disk drive, a DVD-ROM drive, a CD-ROM drive, an LS-120 drive module, and a second battery.

Dell offers the following devices and upgrade options:

- 1 APRs
- 1 Additional batteries
- 1 External keyboards and a numeric keypad
- 1 External monitors
- 1 External pointing devices
- 1 External speakers, headphones, and microphones
- 1 Printers
- 1 Hard-disk drives
- 1 Second hard-disk drive for the media bay
- 1 DVD-ROM drive modules
- 1 SuperDisk LS-120 drive modules
- 1 AC adapter
- 1 PC Cards
- 1 32-, 64-, 128-, 192-, and 256-MB memory modules
- 1 Carrying case

Instructions for connecting or installing these options are included in the upgrade kit you receive from Dell.

Getting Help

If at any time you don't understand a procedure described in this guide, or if your computer does not perform as expected, Dell provides a number of tools to help you. For more information on these help tools, see "[Getting Help](#)."

[Back to Contents Page](#)


[Back to Contents Page](#)

I/O Connectors: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[About the I/O Connectors](#) • [Video Connector](#) • [Parallel Connector](#) • [Docking Connector](#) • [USB Connector](#) • [PS/2 Connector](#) • [Serial Connector](#) • [AC Power Connector](#) • [Infrared Port](#)

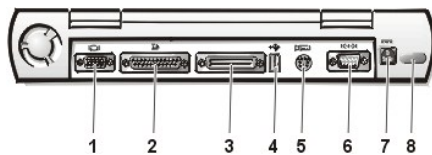
About the I/O Connectors

You can connect external devices to the input/output (I/O) connectors. The computer's basic input/output system (BIOS) detects the presence of external devices when you boot (start) or reboot your computer. [Figure 1](#) shows the connectors on the back of your computer.


 **NOTE:** For more information, see "[Connecting External Devices](#)."

NOTICE: When disconnecting external devices from the back of the computer, wait 5 seconds after turning off the computer before you disconnect a device to avoid possible damage to the system board.

Figure 1. I/O Connectors



- 1 Video connector
- 2 Parallel connector
- 3 Docking connector
- 4 USB connector
- 5 PS/2 connector
- 6 Serial connector
- 7 AC power connector
- 8 Infrared port

 **NOTES:** Some external devices require you to load software called device drivers into system memory before the devices will work. These device drivers help your computer recognize the external device and direct its operation. Instructions for installing this software are usually included in the upgrade kits.

The Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR) has the same I/O connectors as your computer. In addition, the APR has a second Personal System/2 (PS/2) connector, a second Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector, and an Ethernet network connector.

Video Connector

Use the 15-hole video connector to attach an external monitor to the computer. See "[Connecting an External Monitor](#)" for more information about connecting an external monitor.

Parallel Connector

Use the 25-hole parallel connector to attach a parallel device to the computer. The parallel connector is used primarily for printers. You can also connect the diskette drive to the parallel connector.

The parallel port sends and receives data in parallel format, where eight data bits (one byte) are sent simultaneously over eight separate lines. The port can be configured as a unidirectional (output-only) port for devices such as a printer or as a bidirectional port for devices such as a network adapter.


The computer's integrated parallel port is designated as LPT1. The Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating systems automatically recognize the parallel device and configure it correctly. The parallel port can also be configured for compatibility with the PS/2 standard.

Docking Connector

The docking connector supports Dell's Inspiron 3700 APR docking solution.


USB Connector

The USB connector supports the use of a USB hub device to attach multiple devices. USB devices are typically low-speed peripherals such as mice, keyboards, printers, and computer speakers. The Inspiron 3700 APR docking solution has two USB connectors.

 **NOTE:** If you are using a USB external keyboard, do not enter the System Setup program by using a keyboard command on the external keyboard. Instead, press <Fn><F1> on the computer's keyboard.

PS/2 Connector

Use the mini-Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) PS/2 connector to attach PS/2-compatible devices such as a mouse, keyboard, or external numeric keypad.

 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode when you attach a mouse, you can use the mouse when the computer resumes normal operation. Otherwise, you must reboot the computer to use the mouse. While the mouse is attached to the computer, the DualPoint™ integrated pointing device is disabled.

Serial Connector

To attach a serial device to the computer, use the 9-pin serial connector.

The serial port passes data in serial format (one bit at a time over one line). This port supports a variety of devices that require serial data transmission, including a serial mouse, serial printer, plotter, or external modem.

AC Power Connector

Use the AC power connector to attach the [AC adapter](#) to the computer. The AC adapter converts AC power to the DC power required by the computer.

You can connect the AC adapter with your computer either turned on or off.

The AC adapter works with electrical outlets worldwide. However, power connectors vary among countries. Before using AC power in a foreign country, you may need to obtain a new power cable designed for use in that country.

Infrared Port


The computer's infrared (IR) port is compatible with Infrared Data Association (IrDA) 1.1 (Fast IR) and 1.0 (Slow IR) standards. An infrared port lets you transfer files from your computer to another infrared-compatible device without using cable connections. An infrared data stream is transmitted through a lens in the computer up to a distance of 1 meter (m) (3.3 feet [ft]). This light is received by a compatible computer, printer, mouse, or remote control.

The default address of the infrared port is COM3. To avoid resource conflicts with other devices, remap the address of the infrared port.

When the computer is being used with the Inspiron 3700 APR docking solution, the infrared port on the computer is automatically disabled.

Point the computer's infrared port directly at the compatible device's infrared port. Infrared devices transmit data in a 30-degree cone of infrared light. Start the data communications software on both devices, and then begin to transfer files. Read the documentation that came with your compatible device to make sure that you operate it correctly.

For more information about using an infrared device, see the documentation that came with your operating system. The Microsoft Windows NT® 4.0 operating system does not support the use of infrared devices.

 **NOTES:** Make sure that no books, papers, or other objects come between the two infrared devices and that the two devices are within the 30-degree cone.

If the infrared device does not work, the computer and device may be misaligned. Move the device and computer to bring them into the 30-degree cone.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

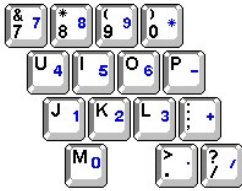
Keyboard: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Embedded Numeric Keypad](#) • [Display Key Combinations](#) • [Power Conservation Key Combinations](#) • [Processing Speed Key Combinations](#) • [Speaker Key Combinations](#) • [System Function Key Combinations](#) • [CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drive Key Combinations](#)


Embedded Numeric Keypad

As you work, you may want to use the embedded numeric keypad (see [Figure 1](#)) to enter numbers in spreadsheet or financial programs. The embedded numeric keypad shares some of the keys on your computer's keyboard. The number and symbol characters are marked to the right on these keys; the cursor-control functions are marked on the front of these keys. To activate the embedded numeric keypad, press <Num Lk> (the Num Lock indicator lights up).

Figure 1. Embedded Numeric Keypad



Some key combinations can be used whether the keypad is off or on.


 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the numeric keypad combinations in Table 1 to enable and disable several numeric keypad functions.

Table 1. Embedded Numeric Keypad Key Combinations

When Keypad Is On	Function
<Num Lk>	Toggles the embedded numeric keypad off
<Fn><key>	Temporarily disables the embedded numeric keypad; enables the lowercase characters/functions of the keyboard
<Fn><Shift><key>	Temporarily disables the embedded numeric keypad; enables the uppercase characters/functions of the keyboard
<Shift><cursor key>	Temporarily enables a cursor-control key in the embedded numeric keypad
When Keypad Is Off	Function
<Num Lk>	Toggles the embedded numeric keypad on
<Fn><cursor key>	Temporarily enables a cursor-control key in the embedded numeric keypad

Display Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in Table 2 to adjust the computer's display.

Table 2. Display Key Combinations


Key Combinations	Function
<Fn> + down arrow	Incrementally decreases brightness.

<Fn> + up arrow	Incrementally increases brightness.
<Fn> + right arrow	Decreases contrast, which has no effect on an active-matrix display.
<Fn> + left arrow	Increases contrast, which has no effect on an active-matrix display.
<Fn><F5>	Toggles the computer's display between regular video mode and reverse video mode (white on black). This key combination works only if the computer is in text mode; it has no effect if the computer is running a graphical operating system or application program.
<Fn><F7>	Toggles the computer's display between expanded mode and regular video mode.
<Fn><F8>	Switches the video image to the next display in the following sequence: the display, an external monitor, or both displays simultaneously. This key combination may not be supported under certain conditions. ¹
<Fn><d>	Turns off the display. This key combination may not be supported under certain conditions. ²

¹ True Simul-mode (the ability to simultaneously display video of the same content and resolution on both the computer display screen and the external display) is not supported if the system is booted to MS-DOS®, using a full-screen MS-DOS session under a Microsoft® Windows® operating system, or the ATI Mobility M1 video driver is not loaded. This limitation may also be noted in operating systems other than Microsoft Windows.

² Certain key combinations may not function with the Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or may require configuration with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See [Power Management Settings](#).

Power Conservation Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in Table 3 to activate or turn off the computer's power conservation features.

Table 3. Power Conservation Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Fn><d>	Turns off the display*
<Fn><h>	Turns off the hard-disk drive*
<Fn><Esc>	Activates sleep or standby mode
<Fn><a> or <Fn><q> on French keyboards	Activates save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode*

* This key combination does not function with ACPI if the settings have not been configured with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See [Power Management Settings](#).

Processing Speed Key Combinations


 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in Table 4 to change the computer's processing speed.

Table 4. Processing Speed Key Combinations

<Fn>< >	Switches between the microprocessor's maximum speed and a slower compatibility speed
<Ctrl>< >	In full MS-DOS mode or in a full-screen DOS box, switches between the microprocessor's maximum speed and a slower compatibility speed

Speaker Key Combinations


 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Use the key combinations in Table 5 to adjust the computer's speaker volume and to enable and disable the speakers.

Table 5. Speaker Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Fn><Page Up>	Increases the volume of the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached
<Fn><Page Dn>	Decreases the volume of the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached
<Fn><End>	Enables and disables the integrated speakers and the external speakers, if attached

System Function Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.


Use the key combinations in Table 6 to access MS-DOS, open the System Setup program, and open the **Battery Status** screen of the System Setup program.

Table 6. System Function Key Combinations

Key Combinations	Function
<Ctrl><Alt>	Restarts (reboots) the computer in MS-DOS mode. In the Microsoft Windows 98 and Windows NT® operating systems, click the Start button and click Shut Down .
<Fn><F1>*	Opens the System Setup program.
<Fn><F3>*	Opens the Battery Status screen of the System Setup program.

* This key combination does not function with ACPI.

CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drive Key Combinations

 **NOTE:** On an external keyboard, use <Scroll Lock> with the appropriate keys if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

To eject the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM tray, press <Fn><F10>.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Link Verification Results

Print Date: 10/7/99

Source Documents with Failed Links

- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\r_r.htm](#) (failed links : 6)
- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\battery.htm](#) (failed links : 2)
- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\error.htm](#) (failed links : 2)
- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\specs.htm](#) (failed links : 2)
- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\win9x.htm](#) (failed links : 2)
- 1 [C:\TEMP\Cypress\docs.htm](#) (failed links : 3)

C:\TEMP\Cypress\r_r.htm

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#14434
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#14434
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#15171
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#15171
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#22371
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#22371
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#22764
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#22764
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#27800
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#27800
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

Link: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#35030
Full URL: file:///A:/5169ttb0.htm#35030
Status: 400 - Null Remote Address

C:\TEMP\Cypress\battery.htm

Link: #figure 2
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\battery.htm#figure 2
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

Link: battery.htm#charge_gauge
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\battery.htm#charge_gauge
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

C:\TEMP\Cypress\error.htm

Link: battery.htm#installing_a_battery
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\battery.htm#installing_a_battery
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

Link: r_r.htm#preparing_to_remove_or_install_memory_modules
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\r_r.htm#preparing_to_remove_or_install_memory_modules
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

C:\TEMP\Cypress\specs.htm

Link: #footnote1
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\specs.htm#footnote1
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

Link: #footnote2
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\specs.htm#footnote2
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

C:\TEMP\Cypress\win9x.htm

Link: #installing_audio_drivers
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\win9x.htm#installing_audio_drivers
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

Link: #installing_video_drivers
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\win9x.htm#installing_video_drivers
Status: Document found, but internal link does not exist

C:\TEMP\Cypress\docs.htm

Link: 3700Help.chm
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\3700Help.chm
Status: File not found

Link: popup.ocx
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\popup.ocx
Status: File not found

Link: stop.gif
Full URL: C:\TEMP\Cypress\stop.gif
Status: File not found

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Media Bay: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Using the Media Bay](#) • [Installing Devices in the Media Bay With Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software](#) • [Installing Devices in the Media Bay Without Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software](#) • [Setting Up a Second Hard-Disk Drive](#)

Using the Media Bay

Your computer comes with a diskette drive installed in the media bay. You can also install a battery, a CD-ROM drive, a DVD-ROM drive, a SuperDisk LS-120 drive module, or second hard-disk drive in the media bay. To make the computer as light as possible, use the travel module in the media bay in place of any of the available drives.

NOTICE: When the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, LS-120, and diskette drives are not inside the computer, they are fragile and must be handled carefully to avoid damage. Do not press down on the drives or place heavy objects on top of them. Place the drives in a travel case to keep them free of dust and liquids. Store the drives in a safe place.

If your system is running Microsoft® Windows NT® with Softex Docking Services installed or if your system is running Windows® 98 with Softex BayManager installed, see "[Installing Devices in the Media Bay With Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software](#)."

If your system does not have Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager, see "[Installing Devices in the Media Bay Without Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software](#)."

Installing Devices in the Media Bay With Softex Docking Services or BayManager Software

Your computer may be using Windows 98 with Softex BayManager software or Windows NT with Softex Docking Services software. This software allows you to hot-swap devices such as diskette drives, hard-disk drives, SuperDisk LS-120 drives, CD-ROM drives, and DVD-ROM drives to and from your computer's media bay. Hot-swapping capability allows you to remove and replace a device while the computer is on. You do not have to shut down or restart the computer for the device to be recognized.

To install a device in the media bay, perform the following steps:

1. Verify that the [Diskette Reconfig](#) option in the System Setup program is set to **Any Time**.
2. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
3. If the computer is docked, undock it.
4. Double-click the **Docking Services** or **BayManager** icon in the Windows system tray on the task bar. The Softex BayManager window appears for Windows 98, and the Docking Services window appears for Windows NT.
5. Click the **Remove/Swap** button.
6. If the media bay contains a device, remove the device as follows:
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon.

Keep holding the media bay latch with one hand while pulling the device out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. After you remove the device, release the media bay latch.
7. Slide the new device firmly into the media bay.

You should hear a click when the device is fully seated.



NOTE: Softex BayManager and Softex Docking Services do not report a second battery installed in the media bay on the **Storage Devices** tab.

8. Click **OK**. Then click **OK** again to close the Softex window.

For the latest information on these services and their use, and to view the Softex software user's guides, see:

<http://www.dell.com/products/notebook/latitude/win98.htm>

<http://www.dell.com/products/notebook/latitude/NT40.htm>

Installing Devices in the Media Bay Without Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager Software

To install a device in the media bay, perform the following steps:

1. Verify that the [Diskette Reconfig](#) option in the System Setup program is set to **Any Time**.
2. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
3. Turn your computer off.
4. If the computer is docked, undock it.
5. If the media bay contains a device, remove the device as follows:
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon.
Keep holding the media bay latch with one hand while pulling the device out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. After you remove the device, release the media bay latch.
6. Slide the new device firmly into the media bay.
You should hear a click when the device is fully seated.
7. Dock the computer if necessary.
8. Turn on the computer.

Setting Up a Second Hard-Disk Drive

The first time you install a second hard-disk drive in the media bay, you must format that drive. For instructions, see the documentation that came with the device.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Technical Overview: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[System Features](#)

[IRQ Line Assignments](#)

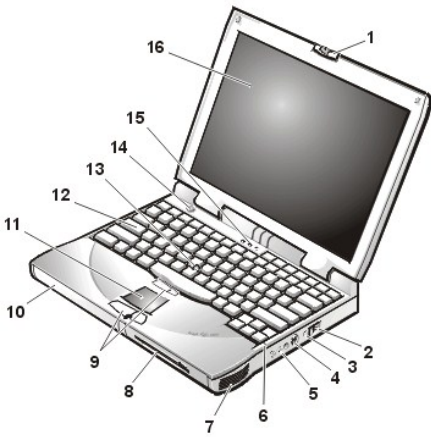
[Video](#)

[Memory](#)

System Features

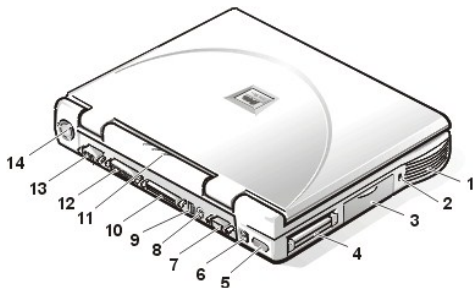
This section describes the major hardware and software features of your computer. [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#) show the front and back view of the computer, respectively.

Figure 1. Front View of the Computer



- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 Display latch | 9 DualPoint buttons |
| 2 Air intake | 10 Battery bay |
| 3 Security cable slot | 11 Touch pad |
| 4 TV-out S-video connector | 12 Keyboard |
| 5 Audio connectors (3) | 13 Track stick |
| 6 Integrated microphone | 14 Power button |
| 7 Speaker | 15 Keyboard status indicators |
| 8 Media bay | 16 Display |

Figure 2. Back View of the Computer



- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1 Speaker | 8 PS/2 connector |
| 2 Security cable slot | 9 USB connector |

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 3 Hard-disk drive | 10 Docking connector |
| 4 PC Card slot | 11 Device access/status indicators |
| 5 Infrared port | 12 Parallel port connector |
| 6 AC adapter connector | 13 Video connector |
| 7 Serial port connector | 14 Fan |

Hardware Features

- 1 An Intel® mobile microprocessor incorporating the latest processor technology.
- 1 An internal, Level 1 (L1) cache consisting of 64 kilobytes (KB) of high-speed memory that resides in the processor core. The microprocessor has either a 128-KB or 256-KB (integrated) Level 2 (L2) cache or a 512-KB pipelined-burst static random-access memory (SRAM) (external) L2 cache.
- 1 A minimum of 32 megabytes (MB) of synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) system memory, with support for a maximum of 512 MB.
- 1 A media bay in which you can install a variety of modules, including a diskette drive, CD-ROM drive, DVD-ROM drive (on computers running Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition), Zip drive, SuperDisk LS-120 drive, second battery, or a second hard-disk drive.



NOTES: Your computer was shipped with a diskette drive in the media bay. For information on removing the diskette drive and installing a different device in the bay, see "Using the Media Bay" in Chapter 2 of the Reference and Troubleshooting Guide.

Because the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system does not support DVD technology, the DVD-ROM drive is available only on computers that use the Windows 98 Second Edition operating system.

- 1 A 64-bit hardware-accelerated ATI Mobility-M video controller with 8 MB of video memory, accelerated graphics port (AGP) 2X, 3D assist, motion compensation, extended desktop, OpenGL support, and a flicker-free TV-out S-video connector.
- 1 An active-matrix extended graphics array (XGA) or super extended graphics array (SXGA) thin-film transistor (TFT) color display.
- 1 ESS Maestro-2E audio controller with hardware wavetable support and 3D surround sound.
- 1 Integrated stereo speakers and microphone.
- 1 Mini-Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) connectors for connecting external speakers, headphones, or an external microphone to the computer.
- 1 A TV-out S-video connector and composite TV-out adapter cable that allows you to connect a television to your computer. You can obtain the latest video drivers on Dell's World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com/filelib>.
- 1 Ultra direct memory access (DMA)/33 data transfer protocol for Advanced Technology Attachment (ATA)/integrated drive electronics (IDE) hard-disk drive interface. Ultra DMA/33 allows data transfer rates of up to 33 MB/second.
- 1 An integrated keyboard that includes two special keys that support the Windows operating systems.
- 1 Dell™ DualPoint™ integrated pointing device, which provides a Personal System (PS)/2-compatible touch pad that provides full mouse functionality, and a track stick to control the cursor on the display screen. These pointing devices are positioned for both left- and right-handed users. The track stick is positioned in the keyboard to allow you to move the cursor while keeping your fingers in a typing position. Two sets of left and right buttons, which are located above and below the touch pad, mimic mouse buttons. You can also perform many pointing functions by tapping the touch pad or the track stick. Click-and-drag buttonless functions are also supported.
- 1 Universal Serial Bus (USB) capability, which simplifies connecting peripheral devices such as mice, printers, and computer speakers. The USB port connector on your computer's back panel provides a single connection point for multiple USB-compliant devices such as keyboards, mice, printers, and computer speakers. Also, you can connect and disconnect USB-compliant devices while the computer is running.



NOTES: Microsoft Windows NT® does not support USB functions.


If you attach a USB device that was not included in your original system configuration, you may need to install a specific driver for that device to obtain its full functionality. Contact the USB device manufacturer for more information.

- 1 A lithium-ion battery in the battery bay, with support for a second battery in the media bay. The Dell ExpressCharge™ technology charges a single battery in approximately 1 hour (when the computer is off or in save-to-disk suspend [S2D] mode).
- 1 An Infrared Data Association (IrDA) 1.1-compliant infrared port that permits you to transfer files without connecting cables.



NOTE: Windows NT does not support IrDA.


- 1 A PC Card slot with connectors for two 3.3-volt (V) or 5-V cards. Both PC Card connectors support CardBus technology. In addition, the lower PC Card connector (slot 0) supports the use of a zoomed video (ZV) port card.

 *NOTE: Windows NT does not support zoomed video functions.*

- 1 One high-performance serial port connector.
- 1 One parallel port connector that can be set to AT, PS/2, enhanced parallel port (EPP), or extended capabilities port (ECP) mode.
- 1 One PS/2 keyboard/mouse port connector.
- 1 One docking connector for the optional advanced port replicator (APR).
- 1 A security cable connector to which you can attach a commercially available security cable to prevent unauthorized removal of the computer.

Software Features

- 1 Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition or Windows NT operating system installed on your hard-disk drive.
- 1 Virus-scanning software for computers that ship with Windows 98.
- 1 A standard set of video drivers provided for supporting video resolutions greater than 640 x 480 pixels.
- 1 Audio utilities for computers with integrated audio capabilities.
- 1 DualPoint integrated pointing device software, which allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag-and-drop features of both the touch pad and track stick.
- 1 Optional software DVD decoder driver on computers that use the Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition operating system.

 *NOTE: Windows NT does not support the DVD decoder driver.*

- 1 Two power management modes—standby mode and S2D mode—that help conserve battery power.
- 1 The [System Setup](#) program for quickly viewing and changing system configuration information.
- 1 Software support for the optional APR.
- 1 Dell Diagnostics for evaluating the computer's components and devices. For information on using the diagnostics, refer to "Running the Dell Diagnostics" in Chapter 3 of the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.

Customizing Your System Configuration

As the computer environment changes, you may want to use the System Setup program to customize the configuration of your computer. The [System Setup](#) program lets you control the hardware and software features of the computer. It also helps you reduce power consumption when the computer is running on battery power.

Available Options and Upgrades


- 1 APRs
- 1 Additional batteries
- 1 External keyboards and a numeric keypad
- 1 External monitors
- 1 External pointing devices
- 1 External speakers, headphones, and microphones
- 1 Printers
- 1 Hard-disk drives
- 1 Second hard-disk drive for the media bay
- 1 DVD-ROM drive modules
- 1 SuperDisk LS-120 drive modules
- 1 AC adapter
- 1 PC Cards
- 1 32-, 64-, 128-, 192-, and 256-MB memory modules

- 1 Carrying case

Instructions for connecting or installing these options are included in the upgrade kit you receive from Dell.

Video

The Dell-installed video drivers work with the operating system to let you customize the video resolution and number of screen colors on your display.

 **NOTE:** The Dell-installed video drivers are designed to offer the best performance on your computer. Dell recommends that you use only these drivers with your factory-installed operating system.


[Table 1](#) lists the combinations of resolutions and colors that the computer supports.

Table 1. Display Resolution, Colors, and Refresh Rates

Resolution	Color Depth	Computer Display Only— Available Refresh Rate	Television as Secondary Display— Available Refresh
640 x 480 (video graphics array [VGA])	256 (8-bit)	60, 75, 85 hertz (Hz)	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
640 x 480 (VGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
640 x 480 (VGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
640 x 480 (VGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
800 x 600 (super VGA [SVGA])	256 (8-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
800 x 600 (SVGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	256 (8-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	65 k (16-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	16 M (24-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1024 x 768 (XGA)	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	256 (8-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	65 k (16-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	16 M (24-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1280 x 1024 (SXGA)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60, 70, 75, 85 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	256 (8-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	65 k (16-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	16 M (24-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	256 (8-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	65 k (16-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	16 M (24-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL
1600 x 1200 (UGA)*	4.2 B (32-bit)	60 Hz	60-Hz NTSC, 50-Hz PAL

*NOTE: Pan mode may be turned on for the 1280 x 1024 (super XGA [SXGA]), 1400 x 1050 (SXGA Plus), and 1600 x 1200 (ultra graphics array [UGA]) computer displays. In pan mode, the screen resolution is too high to be completely displayed on the computer display. For example, the taskbar that usually appears at the bottom of the desktop may no longer be visible. To view the rest of the screen, use the touch pad or track stick to pan up and down and left and right.

To display more colors, select a lower resolution. If you select a resolution and color combination that the system does not support, the system automatically selects the next supported combination.

 **NOTE:** Color depth is based on 256 colors for 8-bit, 65,536 colors for 16-bit, 16,842,752 colors for 24-bit, and 4,294,967,296 colors for 32-bit displays.

To find the maximum color depth for various combinations of resolutions without DVD or 3D software, select the primary resolution in the first


column and move across the row to the right under the corresponding second resolution.

Table 2. Display Resolution and Color Depth Without DVD and 3D Software Running (in Bits)

		Secondary			
		640 x 480	800 x 600	1024 x 768	1280 x 1024
P r i m a r y	640 x 480 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
	800 x 600 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1024 x 768 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1280 x 1024 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1600 x 1200 (8 bit)	32	32	32	32
	640 x 480 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
	800 x 600 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1024 x 768 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1280 x 1024 (16 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1600 x 1200 (16 bit)	32	32	24	24
	640 x 480 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
	800 x 600 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1024 x 768 (24 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1280 x 1024 (24 bit)	32	32	32	24
	1600 x 1200 (24 bit)	24	24	16	8
	640 x 480 (32 bit)	32	32	32	32
	800 x 600 (32 bit)	32	32	32	32
	1024 x 768 (32 bit)	32	32	32	24
	1280 x 1024 (32 bit)	32	32	24	16
	1600 x 1200 (32 bit)	8	8	--	--

IRQ Line Assignments

Problems can arise if two devices attempt to use the same interrupt request (IRQ) line. To avoid this type of conflict, check the documentation for the default IRQ line setting for each installed device. Then consult [Table 3](#) to configure the device for one of the available IRQ lines.

 **NOTES:** Installed devices cannot share the same COM port address. The default address of your computer's serial port is COM1.

To view IRQ line assignments in the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Select the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 3. IRQ Line Assignments

IRQ Line	Reserved/Available
IRQ0	Reserved; generated by the system timer
IRQ1	Reserved; generated by the keyboard controller to signal that the keyboard output buffer is full
IRQ2	Reserved; generated internally by the interrupt controller to enable IRQ8 through IRQ15
IRQ3	Available for use by a PC Card unless the integrated serial port or infrared port is configured for COM2 or COM4
IRQ4	Available for use by a PC Card unless the integrated serial port or infrared port is configured for COM1 (the default) or COM3
IRQ5	Available for use by the audio controller
IRQ6	Generated by the diskette drive controller to indicate that the diskette drive requires the attention of the microprocessor
IRQ7	Available for use by a PC Card or audio controller if the parallel port is disabled
IRQ8	Reserved; generated by the system input/output (I/O) controller's real-time clock (RTC)
IRQ9	Reserved; generated by the video controller

IRQ10	Available for use by a PC Card or audio controller unless the APR is attached
IRQ11	Generated by USB, PC Card, and audio controllers; available for use by a PC Card
IRQ12	Reserved; generated by the keyboard controller to indicate that the output buffer of the DualPoint integrated pointing device or the external PS/2 mouse is full
IRQ13	Reserved; generated by the math coprocessor
IRQ14	Reserved; generated by the hard-disk drive to indicate that the drive requires the attention of the microprocessor
IRQ15	Reserved; generated by the CD-ROM drive in the media bay to indicate that the drive requires the attention of the microprocessor

Memory

Memory Allocations

[Table 4](#) provides a map of the conventional memory area. When the microprocessor or a program addresses a location within the conventional memory range, it is physically addressing a location in main memory.


 **NOTE:** To view memory allocations in Windows 98, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Click the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 4. Conventional Memory Map

Address Range	Use
0000h-003FFh	Interrupt vector table
00400h-00FFFF	BIOS data area
00500h-005FFh	MS-DOS® and BASIC work area
00600h-9FBFFh	User memory

[Table 5](#) provides a map of the upper memory area. Some of these addresses are dedicated to various system devices, such as the system/video basic input/output system (BIOS). Others are available for use by expansion cards and/or an expanded memory manager (EMM).

When the microprocessor or a program addresses a location within the upper memory area, it is physically addressing a location within one of these devices.

Table 5. Upper Memory Map

Address Range	Use
0009FC00-0009FFFF	PS/2-mouse data area
000A0000-000BFFFF	Video random-access memory (RAM)
000C0000-000CFFFF	Video BIOS
000CC000-000CDFFF	Reserved for PC Card
000F0000-000FFFFF	System BIOS
00100000-03FFFFFF	High memory area
FD000000-FDFFFFFF	Video RAM
FF200000-FF2FFFFFF	Video RAM
FFFE0000-FFFFFF	BIOS ROM

I/O Memory Map

[Table 6](#) provides a map of memory addresses reserved by the system for peripheral I/O devices. Use the information in Table 6 to determine if the memory address of an external peripheral (such as a PC Card) conflicts with a memory address reserved by the computer.

Check the documentation of the external I/O device to determine its memory address. If there is a conflict with a memory address reserved by the computer, change the address of the device.


 **NOTE:** To view I/O addresses in Windows 98, click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **System** icon. Click the **Device Manager** tab, and then double-click **Computer**.

Table 6. I/O Memory Map

Address	Device
0000-001F	DMA controller #1
0020-003F	Interrupt controller #1
0040-005F	System timers
0060-006F	Keyboard controller
0070-007F	RTC and nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) enable
0080-009F	DMA page registers
00A0-00BF	Interrupt controller #2
00C0-00DF	DMA controller #2
00F0-00FF	Math coprocessor
0170-0177	CD-ROM drive controller
01F0-01F7	Hard-disk drive controller
0210-0217	Audio controller
0220-022F	Audio controller
0270-0277	Fast IR
0376-0376	Integrated drive electronics (IDE) controller
0378-037F	LPT1
0388-038B	Audio controller
038B-03BB	Video graphics array (VGA)
03C0-03DF	VGA
03E0-03E1	PC Card controller
03E8-03EF	Fast IR
03F0-03F7	Diskette controller
03F8-03FF	COM1
0530-0537	Audio controller
0778-077B	Extended Capabilities Port (ECP) registers
ECE0-ECFF	USB controller
FFA0-FFAF	Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI)-IDE bus registers

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Passwords and Security: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

 [About Passwords](#)

 [Using a Hard-Disk Drive Password](#)

 [Using a Primary Password](#)


 [Physically Securing the Computer and the Hard-Disk Drive](#)

 [Using an Administrator Password](#)

 [Asset Tag Utility](#)

About Passwords

A primary password prevents unauthorized access to the computer at start-up. An administrator password can be used in place of the primary password. A hard-disk drive password helps prevent the unauthorized access of data on the hard-disk drive, even when the device is placed into another computer.

 **NOTES:** All three passwords are disabled when you receive your computer. You need to assign those passwords if you require password security for your computer. Some companies may assign any or all of these passwords before distributing the computer.

If you are using the Microsoft® Windows NT® operating system, use the System Setup program to assign all passwords.

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer or hard-disk drive. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

If you forget any of your passwords, call Dell. For your protection, Dell's technical support staff will ask you for proof of your identity to make sure that an unauthorized person is not trying to use the computer.


Using a Primary Password

The primary password allows you to protect the computer from unauthorized access.

After assigning a primary password, you must enter it each time you turn on your computer. The following message appears each time you turn on the computer:

Please type in the primary or administrator password and press <Enter>.

To continue, type your password and press <Enter>.

 **NOTE:** If no password is entered within 2 minutes, the computer returns to its previous state.

If you have assigned an administrator password, you can use it instead of the primary password. The computer does not specifically prompt you for the administrator password.


NOTICE: If you disable the administrator password, the primary password is also disabled.

Using an Administrator Password

The administrator password is designed to give system administrators or service technicians in large companies access to computers for repair or reconfiguration. The administrators or technicians can assign identical administrator passwords to groups of computers as they are unpacked and configured, leaving the primary password free to be assigned by the user.

When you set an administrator password, the **Configure Setup** option becomes available in the System Setup program. The **Configure Setup** option allows you to restrict access to the System Setup program in the same way a system password restricts access to the system.

The administrator password can be used in place of the primary password. Whenever you are prompted to enter the primary password, you can enter the administrator password instead.


 **NOTE:** The administrator password provides access to the system, but it does not provide access to the hard-disk drive when it is protected by a password.

If you forget the primary password and do not have an administrator password assigned, or if you have both a primary and an administrator password assigned but forget them both, call Dell.

NOTICE: If you disable the administrator password, the primary password is also disabled.

Using a Hard-Disk Drive Password

The hard-disk drive password helps protect the data on your hard-disk drive from unauthorized access. You can also assign a password for the modular hard-disk drive (if one is being used) that can be the same as or different from the password for the primary hard-disk drive.


 **NOTE:** Only hard-disk drives purchased from Dell for use with your Dell computer support the hard-disk drive password option.

After assigning a hard-disk drive password, you must enter it each time you turn on the computer and each time you resume normal operation from standby mode.

If the hard-disk drive password is enabled, the following message appears each time you turn on the computer:

```
Please type in the hard-disk drive password and press <Enter>.
```


To continue, enter the hard-disk drive password. Press <Esc> to return the computer to its previous state—standby mode.

 **NOTE:** If no password is entered within 2 minutes, the computer returns to its previous state.

If you enter the wrong password, the following message appears:

```
Invalid password  
[Press Enter to retry]
```

If the correct password is not entered in three attempts, the computer tries to boot from another bootable device if the **Boot First device** option in the System Setup program is set to allow it. If the **Boot First device** option is not set to allow booting from another device, the computer returns to the state it was in when you turned it on—standby mode.

 **NOTES:** If the hard-disk drive password, the modular hard-disk drive password, and the primary password are the same, you are prompted only for the primary password. If the hard-disk drive password is different from the primary password, you are prompted for both. Two different passwords provide greater security.

The administrator password provides access to the system, but it does not provide access to the hard-disk drive when it is protected by a password.

Physically Securing the Computer and the Hard-Disk Drive

To prevent unauthorized removal of the computer, you can use a security cable to attach the computer to an immovable object. Your computer has two security cable slots: One security cable slot is located between the speaker and the hard-disk drive. (See [Figure 1](#) in "Technical Overview.") The other security cable slot is located between the TV-out S-video connector and the fan's air intake. (See [Figure 2](#) in "Technical Overview.")

Description of Security Cable Slots

The security cable slots allow you to attach a commercially available antitheft device to the computer. Antitheft devices for portable computers usually include a segment of metal-stranded cable with an attached locking device and associated key.

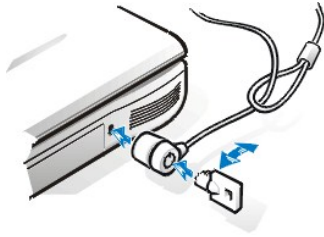
When your computer is installed in an advanced port replicator (APR), use the security cable slot located between the TV-out S-video connector and the fan's air intake to secure your computer.


You can use either security cable slot to secure your computer when it is not docked to an APR. However, to lock your computer and prevent unauthorized removal of the hard-disk drive, insert the locking device into the security cable slot located between the hard-disk drive and the speaker, and lock the device with its associated key.

Basic Instructions for Using Security Cable Slots

To prevent unauthorized removal of your computer, loop the cable around an immovable object, insert the locking device into either of the security cable slots, and lock the device. See [Figure 1](#) for an example of how to secure your computer. Complete instructions for installing this kind of antitheft device are usually included with the device.

Figure 1. Securing the Computer



 **NOTE:** Antitheft devices are of differing designs. Before purchasing such a device, make sure that it will work with the security cable slot in your computer.

Asset Tag Utility

Dell has installed the Asset Tag utility on your computer. The Asset Tag utility allows you to enter an asset tag number that you or your company assigns to the computer. The default System Setup screens do not show the asset tag number unless you enter one by using this utility.

You can also use the Asset Tag utility to enter an owner tag that appears in the system log-on screen and with the primary password prompt.

Viewing Existing Asset Tag and Service Numbers

To view existing asset tag and service tag numbers, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset` and press <Enter>.

Assigning an Asset Tag Number

An asset tag number can have up to ten characters; any combination of characters excluding spaces is valid. To assign or change an asset tag number, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `CD c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset` and a space followed by the new number, and press <Enter>.

For example, type the following command line and press <Enter>:

```
asset 1234$ABCD&
```

4. When the system prompts you to verify the asset tag number, type `y` and press <Enter>.

The system displays the new or modified asset tag number and the service tag number.

Deleting an Asset Tag Number

To delete the asset tag number without assigning a new one, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `CD c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /d` and press <Enter>.

Assigning an Owner Tag

An owner tag can have up to 48 characters; any combination of letters, numbers, and spaces is valid. To assign an owner tag, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `CD c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /o` and a space followed by the new owner tag, and press <Enter>.

For example, type the following command line and press <Enter>:

```
asset /o ABC Company
```


4. When the system prompts you to verify the owner tag, type `y` and press <Enter>.

The system displays the new owner tag.

Deleting an Owner Tag

To delete the owner tag without assigning a new one, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `CD c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /o /d` and press <Enter>.

 **NOTE:** For security, you cannot set, change, or delete the owner tag if the primary or administrator password is set.

[Table 1](#) lists the command-line options you can use with the Asset Tag utility. To use one of these options, open an MS-DOS® prompt, type `asset` and a space followed by the option, and then press <Enter>.

Table 1. Asset Tag Utility Command-Line Options

Asset Tag Option	Description
<code>/d</code>	Deletes the asset tag number
<code>/o <tag></code>	Specifies a new owner tag
<code>/o /d</code>	Deletes the owner tag
<code>/?</code>	Displays the Asset Tag utility help screen

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

PC Cards: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[About PC Cards](#) • [Installing PC Cards](#) • [Removing PC Cards](#) • [Configuring PC Cards](#)

About PC Cards

The computer has a slot into which you can install up to two PC Cards if the PC Cards comply with Release 2.01 of the Personal Computer Memory Card International Association (PCMCIA) standard and Release 4.2 of the Japanese Electronic Industry Development Association (JEIDA) standard.

The computer supports type I, type II, and type III PC Cards (including memory cards) and advanced technology attachment (ATA) cards that emulate integrated drive electronics (IDE) hard-disk drives. Also supported are input/output (I/O) cards such as modems, local area network (LAN) cards, wireless LAN cards, and small computer system interface (SCSI) cards.

If you are using the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system, you can use a zoomed video (ZV) PC Card only in the lower PC Card connector. (The Microsoft Windows NT® 4.0 operating system does not support ZV.)

 **NOTES:** A PC Card is not a boot device. The "type" of a card refers to its thickness, not its functionality.

Your computer recognizes most I/O cards and automatically loads the device driver associated with that card.

NOTICE: Take extra precautions if you use extended PC Cards in your computer. Extended cards are longer versions of standard PC Cards. They fit into, and operate correctly with, your computer. However, they extend beyond the edge of the computer when installed. If something strikes the exposed end of an installed card, your system board can be damaged. Because of space considerations, you may have trouble using two PC Cards in your computer if one of them is an extended card. It may be easier to use an extended card if you install it in the upper PC Card connector. Always remove an extended PC Card before you pack the computer in its carrying case.

Installing PC Cards

You can use the following PC Card combinations in the PC Card slots:

- 1 A single type I or type II card (using either the upper or lower PC Card connector)
- 1 A single type III card (using the lower PC Card connector only)
- 1 One type I card and one type II card (using either connector)
- 1 Two type I cards or two type II cards

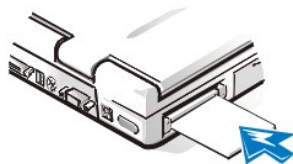
 **Note:** Use a ZV PC Card in the lower connector only.

PC Cards are generally marked with a symbol, such as a triangle or an arrow, to indicate which end should be inserted into the slot. The cards are keyed to prevent incorrect insertion. If card orientation is not clear, see the documentation that came with the card.

You do not need to turn off your computer or exit standby mode before you install a PC Card. To install a PC Card (see [Figure 1](#)), perform the following steps:

1. If necessary, remove the blank from the PC Card connector you intend to use by pressing the eject button and pulling the blank out.
2. Hold the card with its orientation symbol pointing into the slot and the top side of the card facing up.
3. Insert the card into the slot, and press in firmly until the card is completely seated in the internal PC Card connector.
4. If you encounter too much resistance when inserting it, do not force the card. Check the card's orientation and try again.

Figure 1. Installing a PC Card



PC Card Blanks

Save the blank to use whenever you do not have a PC Card installed. The blank protects the PC Card connector from dust and other particles.

Removing PC Cards

NOTICE: If you are using Windows 98, use the PC Card configuration utility on the taskbar to select and stop a card before you remove it. If you do not remove the card in the configuration utility, you could lose data from open application programs.

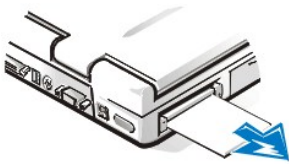
To remove a PC Card (see [Figure 2](#)), perform the following steps:

1. Press the PC Card eject button.

The PC Card or blank protrudes from the slot slightly. It does not come out all the way.

2. Gently remove the card.

Figure 2. Removing a PC Card



To protect the PC Card connectors, install a blank if you are not going to use the connector.

Configuring PC Cards

The PC Card configuration utility performs the following functions:

1. Notifies you whenever a PC Card is inserted and tells you how the card is configured
1. Automatically loads the proper device driver if it is available on the hard-disk drive
1. If drivers are not available on the hard-disk drive, prompts you to install them using the device driver diskette that came with the card

The operating system automatically detects a PC Card and opens the **Add New Hardware** menu from the **Control Panel**. For information, see the PC Card operating system documentation.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Ports and Connectors: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

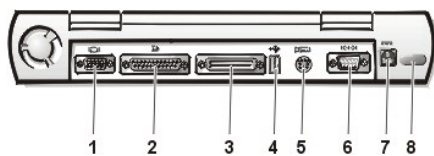
- [About the I/O Connectors](#)
- [Audio Connectors](#)
- [Video Connector](#)
- [Parallel Port Connector](#)
- [Docking Connector](#)
- [USB Connector](#)
- [PS/2 Connector](#)
- [Serial Port Connector](#)
- [AC Power Connector](#)
- [Infrared Port](#)

About the I/O Connectors


You can connect external devices to the input/output (I/O) connectors. The computer's basic input/output system (BIOS) detects the presence of external devices when you boot (start) or reboot your computer. [Figure 1](#) shows the connectors on the back of your computer.

NOTICE: When disconnecting external devices from the back of the computer, wait 5 seconds after turning off the computer before you disconnect a device to avoid possible damage to the system board.

Figure 1. I/O Connectors



- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1 Video connector | 5 Mini-Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) PS/2 connector |
| 2 Parallel port connector | 6 Serial port connector |
| 3 Docking connector | 7 AC power connector |
| 4 USB connector | 8 Infrared port |

 **NOTES:** Some external devices require you to load software called device drivers into system memory before the devices will work. These device drivers help your computer recognize the external device and direct its operation. Instructions for installing this software are usually included in the upgrade kits.

The advanced port replicator (APR) has the same I/O connectors as your computer. In addition, the APR has a second Personal System/2 (PS/2) connector, a second Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector, and an Ethernet network connector.

Audio Connectors

You can connect audio devices such as speakers, microphones, headphones, and record/playback devices to your computer. The following information tells you how to connect the cables. [Figure 2](#) shows the locations of the audio connectors and the TV-out S-video connector.

- 1 Connect the audio cable from a microphone to the microphone-in connector.
- 1 Connect the audio cable from the speakers to the line-out connector.
- 1 Connect the line-out cable from a record/playback device to the line-in connector. Cassette players, CD players, radios, stereo systems, and tape players are all record/playback devices.
- 1 Connect the TV-out S-video I/O cable from a record/playback device to the TV-out S-video connector. VCRs and video cameras are record/playback devices.

Figure 2. Connecting Audio and S-Video Devices



- 1 Microphone-in connector
- 2 Line-out connector
- 3 Line-in connector
- 4 TV-out S-video connector

TV-Out S-Video Connector

You can connect a television with an S-video connector to your computer. [Figure 2](#) shows the location of the TV-out S-video connector on your computer.

To connect the cables, follow these guidelines:

- 1 If your television uses an S-video cable for video input, connect one end of that cable directly to your computer's TV-out S-video connector and connect the other end into your television's S-video connector. Connecting the S-video cable that came with your television to the television's S-video connector and to the TV-out S-video connector on your computer allows your computer to output video information to your television.
- 1 If your television uses a composite video cable for video input, you need both the composite TV-out adapter cable that came with your computer and the composite video cable that came with your television. Connecting these cables together, and then connecting them to your television's composite video-in connector and your computer's TV-out S-video connector, allows your computer to output video information to your television.

To connect a television that has a composite video-in connector to your computer's TV-out S-video connector, perform the following steps:

1. Connect the composite TV-out adapter cable that came with your computer to your computer's TV-out S-video connector.
2. Connect the other end of the composite TV-out adapter cable to your television's composite video cable.
3. Connect the composite video cable to your television's composite video connector.

Video

Use the 15-hole video connector to attach an external monitor to the computer.

Connecting an External Monitor

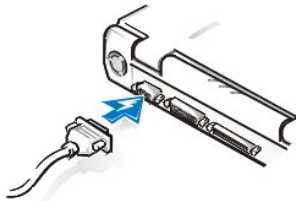
The computer's video connector is used to connect an external monitor to the computer. To attach an external monitor, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: Do not place the monitor directly on top of your portable computer, even if it is closed. Doing so can crack the computer case, the display, or both.

1. Make sure that the external monitor is turned off. Set the monitor on a monitor stand, desk top, or other level surface near your computer.
2. Connect the external monitor's video cable to the computer.

Plug the video cable connector into the matching video connector on the back of the computer, as shown in [Figure 3](#). If the video cable is not permanently attached to the monitor, connect it to the monitor also.

Figure 3. Connecting an External Monitor




Be sure to tighten all the screws on the video cable connector(s) to eliminate radio frequency interference (RFI).

3. Connect your external monitor to a grounded electrical outlet.

Plug the three-prong connector on one end of the monitor's power cable into a grounded power strip or some other grounded power source. If the cable is not permanently attached to the monitor, connect it to the monitor also.

You can also connect an external monitor to the APR.

 **NOTE:** If you are using the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system, you can use an external monitor as an extension of your display. For more information, see the Windows 98 documentation or "[Extended Desktop](#)."

Using an External Monitor

When an external monitor is connected to the computer, the video image automatically appears on the external monitor's screen when you boot your computer.

To toggle the video image between the display, an external monitor, or both simultaneously, press <Fn><F8> on the keyboard. Press <Scroll Lock><F8> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

If the external monitor is turned off when you boot your computer, the computer still sends the video image to the external monitor. In this case, you will not see an image on either the computer's display or the external monitor. To see an image, turn on the external monitor or switch the video image to the computer's display by pressing <Fn><F8> on the keyboard or <Scroll Lock><F8> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program.

Parallel Port Connector

Use the 25-hole parallel port connector to attach a parallel device to the computer. The parallel port connector is used primarily for printers. You can also connect the diskette drive to the parallel port connector.

The parallel port sends and receives data in parallel format, where 8 data bits (one byte) are sent simultaneously over 8 separate lines. The port can be configured as a unidirectional (output-only) port for devices such as a printer or as a bidirectional port for devices such as a network adapter.


The computer's integrated parallel port is designated as LPT1. The Microsoft Windows 98 operating systems automatically recognize the parallel device and configure it correctly. The parallel port can also be configured for compatibility with the PS/2 standard.

Docking Connector

The docking connector supports Dell's APR docking solution.


USB Connector

The USB connector supports the use of a USB hub device to attach multiple devices. USB devices are typically low-speed peripherals such as mice, keyboards, printers, and computer speakers. The APR docking solution has two USB connectors.

 **NOTE:** If you are using a USB external keyboard, do not enter the System Setup program by using a keyboard command on the external keyboard. Instead, press <Fn><F1> on the computer's keyboard.

PS/2 Connector

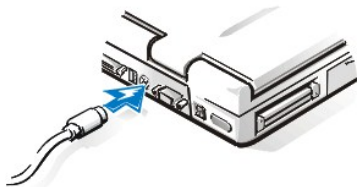
Use the mini-Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN) PS/2 connector to attach PS/2-compatible devices such as a mouse, keyboard, or external numeric keypad.


 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode when you attach a mouse, you can use the mouse when the computer resumes normal operation. Otherwise, you must reboot the computer to use the mouse. While the mouse is attached to the computer, the DualPoint™ integrated pointing device is disabled.

Connecting an External Mouse

You can attach a PS/2-compatible mouse to the computer's mini-DIN mouse connector, as shown in [Figure 4](#).

Figure 4. Connecting an External Mouse



 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or save-to-disk-suspend (S2D) mode when you attach an external mouse, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation. However, programs that were already running may need to be restarted in order to recognize the mouse.

When you attach a PS/2 mouse to the computer, the DualPoint integrated pointing device is automatically disabled. If you disconnect the mouse, you must shut down the computer or enter standby mode and then resume from it before the DualPoint integrated pointing device is operational. If you do not do this, the DualPoint integrated pointing device resumes operation in standard PS/2 mode, which means that many of the configuration features are disabled.

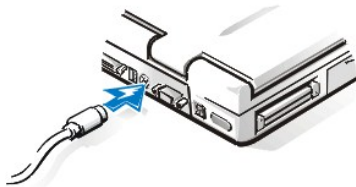
If you are using a PS/2-compatible mouse that is not made by Microsoft and the mouse does not work properly, reboot the computer. If the mouse still does not work, install the drivers from the diskette that came with the mouse and reboot the computer.


You can also connect an external mouse to the APR.

Connecting an External Keyboard

You can attach a PS/2-compatible external 101- or 102-key keyboard to the computer's mini-DIN connector, as shown in [Figure 5](#).

Figure 5. Connecting an External Keyboard



 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode when you attach an external keyboard, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation.


You can use the computer's keyboard and an external keyboard at the same time. When you attach a keyboard to the computer, the embedded numeric keypad is automatically disabled.

On an external keyboard, the <Scroll Lock> key acts the same way as the <Fn> key on the computer's keyboard (if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

You can also connect an external keyboard to the APR.

Connecting an External Keypad

You can attach a PS/2-compatible external numeric keypad to the computer's mini-DIN keypad connector.

 **NOTE:** If the computer is in standby mode or S2D mode when you attach an external keypad, the device is recognized immediately by the computer when it resumes normal operation.

When you attach a numeric keypad to the computer, the embedded numeric keypad is automatically disabled. The indicators on the integrated keyboard track the operation of an external numeric keypad.

You can also connect an external keypad to the APR.

Serial Port Connector

To attach a serial device to the computer, use the 9-pin serial port connector.

The serial port passes data in serial format (one bit at a time over one line). This port supports a variety of devices that require serial data transmission, including a serial mouse, serial printer, plotter, or external modem.

AC Power Connector

Use the AC power connector to attach the [AC adapter](#) to the computer. The AC adapter converts AC power to the DC power required by the computer.

You can connect the AC adapter with your computer either turned on or off.

The AC adapter works with electrical outlets worldwide. However, power connectors vary among countries. Before using AC power in a foreign country, you may need to obtain a new power cable designed for use in that country.

Infrared Port


The computer's infrared (IR) port is compatible with Infrared Data Association (IrDA) 1.1 (Fast IR) and 1.0 (Slow IR) standards. An infrared port lets you transfer files from your computer to another infrared-compatible device without using cable connections. An infrared data stream is transmitted through a lens in the computer up to a distance of 1 meter (m) (3.3 feet [ft]). This light is received by a compatible computer, printer, mouse, or remote control.

The default address of the infrared port is COM3. To avoid resource conflicts with other devices, remap the address of the infrared port.

When the computer is being used with the APR docking solution, the infrared port on the computer is automatically disabled.

Point the computer's infrared port directly at the compatible device's infrared port. Infrared devices transmit data in a 30-degree cone of infrared light. Start the data communications software on both devices, and then begin to transfer files. Read the documentation that came with your compatible device to make sure that you operate it correctly.

For more information about using an infrared device, see the documentation that came with your operating system. The Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 operating system does not support the use of infrared devices.

 *NOTES: Make sure that no books, papers, or other objects come between the two infrared devices and that the two devices are within the 30-degree cone.*

If the infrared device does not work, the computer and device may be misaligned. Move the device and computer to bring them into the 30-degree cone.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Power Sources: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[AC Adapter](#)

[Batteries](#)

AC Adapter


Using the AC Adapter

The AC adapter converts AC power to the DC power required by the computer. The AC adapter kit includes two cables: the AC adapter cable and an AC power cable.

You can connect the AC adapter with your computer either turned on or off.

The AC adapter works with electrical outlets worldwide. However, power connectors vary among countries. Before you use AC power in a foreign country, you may need to obtain a new power cable designed for use in that country.

If the computer is docked to an advanced port replicator (APR), you can connect the AC adapter either to the computer or to the APR.

 **NOTE:** If you are running your computer on AC power with a battery installed, the AC adapter charges the battery (if needed) and then maintains the battery's charge.

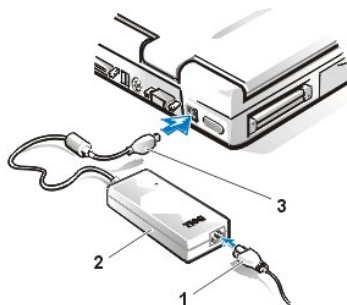
NOTICE: The AC adapter should be in a ventilated area, such as on a desk top or on the floor, when used to power the computer or charge the battery. Do not use the AC adapter in a poorly ventilated environment, such as inside a carrying case.

Connecting the AC Adapter

To connect the AC adapter, perform the following steps:

1. Connect the AC adapter power cable to the AC adapter (see [Figure 1](#)).
2. Plug the AC adapter power cable into an electrical outlet.
3. Plug the AC adapter cable into the AC adapter connector on the computer.

Figure 1. Connecting the AC Adapter




1 AC adapter power cable

2 AC adapter

3 AC adapter cable

Turning the Computer On

To turn on the computer, press the power button.

 **NOTE:** If your computer's operating system is "locked up"—that is, it does not respond to commands—press and hold down the power button for at least 5 seconds to shut it off.

Batteries

Your computer's lithium-ion battery provides power when an electrical outlet is not available. A battery in the battery bay is standard with the computer. Lithium-ion batteries are longer lived than conventional batteries and do not require replacement as often. To double battery life, install a

second battery in the media bay. Lithium-ion batteries do not have the "memory effect" that is exhibited by nickel-metal hydride (NiMH) and nickel-cadmium (NiCD) batteries. You do not need to drain a lithium-ion battery completely before recharging it. A lithium-ion battery will not "forget" at which point it is fully charged. NiMH and NiCD batteries may not charge fully if they are partially drained then recharged.

The lithium-ion technology used in your computer's battery is significantly less hazardous to the environment than the lithium metal technology used in some other batteries (such as watch batteries). Spent batteries should not be placed with common household waste products. Contact local authorities for the location of a chemical waste collection program nearest you.

Keep the following information in mind when you are running your computer from the battery:

- 1 You can expect 3 to 5 hours of battery life with a single fully charged battery and 6 to 10 hours of battery life with two fully charged batteries. Actual performance varies, depending on which power management features are enabled and which application programs are being used.
- 1 When two batteries are installed, the computer draws power first from the battery in the media bay. The AC adapter first charges the battery in the battery bay.
- 1 The integrated charge gauge lets you check a battery's charge before you insert it into the computer.
- 1 The battery's self-test capability alerts you to battery conditions such as low charge.
- 1 There is no battery memory effect with lithium-ion batteries—you can charge the battery whenever you like without fear of reducing its charge capacity.
- 1 A battery has a life span of up to 500 full charges and 2000 partial charges, provided it is charged at normal room temperature.

Charging a Hot Battery

If your battery is hot from being used in your computer or being in a hot environment, take note of the following precautions:

- 1 A hot battery will not charge when you connect the AC adapter to the computer. This safety feature is important because charging a hot battery shortens the battery's life span and may damage the battery and the computer.
- 1 The battery is too hot to start charging if the battery indicator flashes alternately green and amber. If this occurs, disconnect the computer from its electrical outlet and allow it and the battery to return to room temperature. Reconnect the computer to the electrical outlet and continue charging the battery.
- 1 If the computer is not allowed to return to room temperature, the battery stops charging before it reaches its full capacity.

Battery Usage

The battery is partially charged when you receive it. Dell recommends that you charge your battery to full capacity before using it to power the computer.

If you are powering the computer from a battery, try to conserve battery power. A number of factors affect battery operating time:

- 1 Power conservation features that you use
- 1 Type of display and microprocessor your computer has
- 1 Use of the CD-ROM drive, DVD-ROM drive, or SuperDisk LS-120 drive module
- 1 Number and type of PC Cards and other external devices you use
- 1 Kinds of application programs you run
- 1 Capacity of the memory modules you install (the higher the capacity, the more power used)
- 1 Use of the infrared port

When you activate standby mode, the computer can run on battery power for approximately one week (if the battery was fully charged before activating standby mode).

If you are going to store the computer, disconnect all peripheral devices and turn off the computer. Remove the battery when you store your computer for an extended period of time. A battery will drain when not in use during prolonged storage. After a long storage period, recharge the battery fully before you attempt to run your computer from battery power.

Installing a Battery in the Battery Bay

NOTICE: To avoid data loss, do not replace a battery while the computer is turned on unless the computer is connected to an electrical outlet or a second battery is installed.

To install a battery in the battery bay, perform the following steps (see [Figure 2](#)).

 **NOTES:** You can also install a battery in the media bay.

If necessary, print these instructions for reference before proceeding.

Figure 2. Installing a Battery



1. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
2. If the computer is docked, undock it.
3. If the battery bay contains a battery and your system is off, go to step 5.
4. If the only battery in the computer is in the battery bay and that is the battery you want to replace, preserve your data in one of these ways, and then proceed to step 5:

- 1 Use the standby mode.

Place the computer in standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

- 1 Use the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode.

Place the computer in S2D mode by pressing <Fn><a> (or <Fn><q> on a French keyboard). When the green power indicator turns off, continue.

If you have your AC adapter connected to your computer, go to step 5.

5. Remove the battery from the battery bay.
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the battery bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon. Hold the latch with one hand while pulling the battery out of the bay with the other hand.
 - c. Release the latch after you remove the battery.
6. Slide the new battery firmly into the battery bay. You should hear a click when the battery is fully seated.
7. If you put the computer into standby or S2D mode, press the power button to resume normal operation.

Installing a Second Battery

NOTICE: To avoid data loss, do not replace a battery while the computer is turned on unless the computer is connected to an electrical outlet or a second battery is installed.

To install a second battery, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work and close all open files and application programs.
2. If the computer is docked, undock it.
3. If your system does not have Softex Docking Services or Softex BayManager, go to step 5.
4. If your system is running Microsoft® Windows NT® with Softex Docking Services installed or if your system is running Windows® 98 with Softex BayManager installed, perform the following steps:
 - a. Double-click the **Docking Services** or **BayManager** icon in the Windows system tray on the taskbar. The **Softex BayManager** window appears for Windows 98. The **Docking Services** window appears for Windows NT.
 - b. Click the **Remove/Swap** button.
 - c. Go to step 6.
5. Preserve your data in one of these ways:

- 1 Use the standby mode.

Place the computer in standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc> on an external keyboard if the **External**

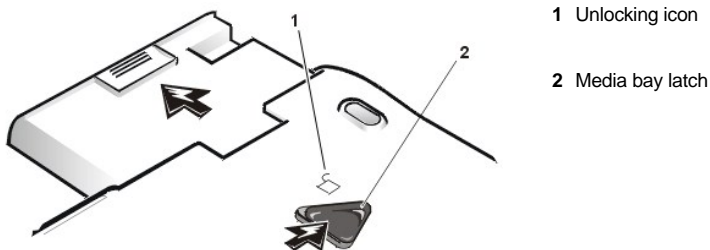
Hot Key option is enabled in the System Setup program).

- 1 Use the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode.


Place the computer in S2D mode by pressing <Fn><a> (or <Fn><q> on a French keyboard). When the green power indicator turns off, continue to step 6.

6. Remove any device that may be installed in the media bay (see [Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Close the computer display and turn the computer over.
 - b. Slide the media bay latch toward the **Unlock** icon to release the device in the bay. Hold the latch in the unlock position while pulling the device out of the bay.
 - c. Release the latch after you remove the device.

Figure 3. Removing a Device From the Media Bay



7. Slide the new battery firmly into the battery bay. You should hear a click when the battery is fully seated.

 **NOTE:** Softex BayManager and Docking Services do not report a second battery installed in the media bay on the **Storage Devices** tab.

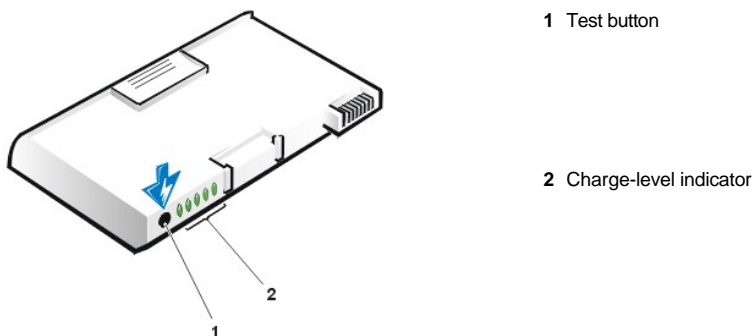
8. If your system is running Microsoft Windows NT with Softex Docking Services or Windows 98 with Softex BayManager, click **OK**. Then click **OK** to close the Softex window.
9. If you put the computer into standby or S2D mode, press the power button to resume normal operation.


Battery Charge Gauge

The battery charge gauge consists of five indicators. Each indicator represents 20 percent of full charge. If only one indicator lights up, recharge the battery before using it.

To check the charge level, press the battery test button that is next to the indicators (see [Figure 4](#)). The appropriate number of indicators lights up for a few seconds to indicate the amount of charge remaining in the battery. For example, if three indicators light up, your battery has between 41 percent and 60 percent of its charge left.

Figure 4. Battery Charge Gauge



 **NOTES:** An indicator that blinks rapidly when you check the battery's charge level indicates a temporary failure or a potentially recoverable failure like overheating. Allow the battery to cool for several minutes before checking the charge level again.

If the battery is experiencing a permanent failure, when you press the battery test button, you will see no indicators. If you install such a battery into the computer, the amber battery status indicator on the computer flashes rapidly. To purchase a new battery, call Dell or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>. Dispose of the old battery properly.

Percentage of Charge

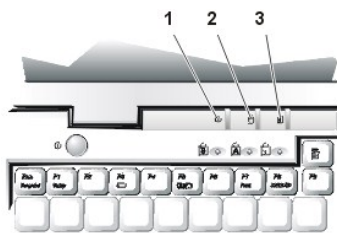
When you press the battery test button, the number of indicators that light up shows an estimate of the remaining battery charge:

- 1 If one indicator lights up, the battery has 1 to 20 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If two indicators light up, the battery has 21 to 40 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If three indicators light up, the battery has 41 to 60 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If four indicators light up, the battery has 61 to 80 percent of its charge remaining.
- 1 If five indicators light up, the battery has 81 to 100 percent of its charge remaining.

First Low-Battery Warning

The first low-battery warning—a blinking amber battery status indicator—occurs when you have about 15 minutes of battery life left under current conditions and the computer is not connected to an electrical outlet. [Figure 5](#) shows the battery status indicator.

Figure 5. Status Lights



- 1 Power indicator
- 2 Drive access indicator
- 3 Battery status indicator

NOTICE: When you see a low-battery warning, save your work immediately. Then replace the battery or connect your computer to an electrical outlet.

After the first low-battery warning, if no input/output (I/O) activity occurs within 75 seconds, the computer activates S2D mode. If the computer has no S2D partition, the computer enters standby mode. The computer can preserve data for several hours in standby mode.

If you have set the computer to enter S2D mode after a certain amount of time with no I/O activity, the computer enters S2D mode before the final low-battery warning. Once S2D mode is activated, no further power is consumed.

NOTICE: Never turn off the computer while the drive access indicator is on. Doing so could cause data loss. Instead, close all of your application programs before you turn off the computer.

Second Low-Battery Warning

The second low-battery warning—a steady amber battery status indicator—occurs when you have about 5 minutes of battery life left under current conditions and the computer is not connected to an electrical outlet.


After the second low-battery warning, if no further I/O activity occurs within 15 seconds, the computer activates S2D mode. If there is no S2D partition, the computer enters standby mode. The computer can preserve data for several hours in standby mode.

If the computer is already in standby mode when a final low-battery warning occurs, the computer activates S2D mode immediately. If S2D mode has been disabled, the computer reenters standby mode.

NOTICE: To avoid losing data (and possibly corrupting data areas on your hard-disk drive), save your work immediately after a second low-battery warning. Then connect your computer to an electrical outlet, or place the computer in standby mode. If the battery runs completely out of power, the computer shuts off without properly closing any open files.

Charging the Battery

Each time you connect the computer to an electrical outlet or install a battery in a computer that is connected to an electrical outlet, the computer checks the battery's charge. The AC adapter charges the battery (if needed) and then maintains the battery's charge.


 **NOTE:** For maximum battery performance, charge the battery only at normal room temperature.

If two batteries are installed in the computer, the AC adapter first charges the battery in the battery bay, then the battery in the media bay.

When installed in a computer connected to an electrical outlet, the battery immediately starts charging. The green power indicator remains steady while the AC adapter charges the battery. The indicator starts blinking when the express charge cycle is complete. While the indicator is blinking, the AC adapter provides a trickle charge to bring the battery to full capacity. The indicator continues to blink until you remove the battery or disconnect the computer from its electrical outlet.

NOTICE: If the battery status indicator flashes alternately green and amber while the computer is connected to an electrical outlet, disconnect the computer from the outlet and allow the computer and the battery to return to room temperature. Then reconnect the computer to its electrical outlet and continue charging the battery. If the computer is not allowed to return to room temperature, the battery stops charging before it reaches full capacity.

If the computer is turned off and connected to an electrical outlet through the AC adapter, it takes the AC adapter about 1 hour to fully charge a battery that has been completely discharged. If the computer determines that the battery is near full capacity, the AC adapter skips the express-charging process and starts trickle-charging the battery. If the computer is on, it takes up to 2.5 hours to charge a fully discharged battery, depending on which devices you are using and which programs you are running.


 **NOTE:** You can leave the battery in the computer as long as you like. The battery's integrated circuitry prevents the battery from overcharging.

Detecting Battery Problems

A battery problem may prevent the battery from being charged to its full potential and can lead to unpredictable operation. To obtain a new battery, call Dell or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>.

Dell suggests you follow these precautions when using the battery:


- 1 To avoid installing a defective battery in your computer, first check the battery's charge, indicated by the battery charge-level indicators on the battery itself, by pressing the battery test button (see Figure 4).


 **NOTE:** If the battery has a 0 (zero) percent charge, you cannot use the battery test button to check the battery's capacity. The battery gauge indicator will not light if the battery is completely drained.

- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery status indicator (see Figure 5) flashes alternately green and amber, the battery is too hot to charge. Turn off the computer, and let the battery and computer cool to room temperature.
- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery status indicator (see Figure 5) flashes amber for 4 seconds when you connect or disconnect the AC adapter or when you press the power button, you need to replace the battery.
- 1 If, after you insert the battery in the computer, the computer's battery status indicator (see Figure 5) flashes rapidly amber, the battery is defective and needs to be replaced.

Battery Disposal

When your battery no longer holds a charge, call your local waste disposal agency or environmental agency for advice on disposal of the computer's lithium-ion battery.

 **CAUTION: Do not puncture or incinerate the battery.**


 **NOTES:** This computer is supplied with a lithium-ion battery, which is significantly less hazardous to the environment than the lithium metal technology used in some other batteries (such as watch batteries).

Lithium-ion batteries are longer lived than conventional batteries and do not require replacement as often. Spent batteries should not be placed in common household waste products. Contact local authorities for the location of a chemical waste collection program nearest you. To purchase a new battery, call Dell or access the Dell World Wide Web site at <http://www.dell.com>.

About Battery Power

You automatically conserve battery power each time you attach the computer to an electrical outlet. The battery is even being recharged when you use AC power. The battery's life expectancy is largely determined by the number of charges it receives, so use an electrical outlet to run the computer whenever possible.

You can customize power management by individually controlling the computer's power conservation features. These features reduce power consumption by monitoring application programs and computer devices for inactivity and slowing down or stopping some of the computer's internal devices.

 **NOTES:** When you use power conservation features, you often trade some of the performance of the computer for increased battery operating time. For example, if you turn off the hard-disk drive, you may experience a delay the next time the computer tries to access the hard-disk drive.

Other power conservation features, such as standby mode, stop almost all system activity. They allow you to maximize power conservation when your work is interrupted.

Experiment with power conservation features to achieve the optimum power conservation for your work environment.

Turning the Computer On

To turn on the computer, press the power button.



NOTE: If your computer's operating system is "locked up"—that is, it does not respond to commands—press and hold down the power button for at least 5 seconds to turn it off.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Power Conservation: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference


- [Experimenting With Power Conservation](#)
- [Using Key Combinations](#)
- [Closing the Display](#)
- [Suspend Mode](#)
- [Standby Mode](#)
- [Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows 98](#)
- [Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows NT](#)
- [Save-to-Disk Suspend Mode](#)

Experimenting With Power Conservation

In general, the lower the value you set for each power conservation feature, the longer the battery's charge lasts. On the other hand, setting high values tends to optimize the computer's performance.

To evaluate the way that different settings affect how long you can operate the computer on battery power versus the relative efficiency of how the software performs, experiment as follows:

- 1 Use the computer with all the options set at their default values.
- 1 Use the computer with all the options disabled or set to **Off**.
- 1 Use the computer with all the options set to their minimum or maximum values.

 **NOTE:** For Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI)-compliant systems, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. In other systems, power management settings are controlled from the System Setup program.

Using Key Combinations

[Table 1](#) identifies the power management key combinations.


 **NOTE:** To use key combinations on an external keyboard, enable the **External Hot Key** option in the System Setup program, and press <Scroll Lock> instead of <Fn>.


Table 1. Key Combinations to Activate/Deactivate Features

Feature	Activate/Deactivate
Turn off display	To activate, press <Fn><d>.* To deactivate, move the cursor or press a key on the integrated or external keyboard. (If nothing happens, the computer may be in standby mode. Press the power button to resume normal operation.)
Turn off hard-disk drive	To activate, press <Fn><h>.* Automatically deactivates when the hard-disk drive is accessed. <i>NOTE: If a modular hard-disk drive is installed in the media bay, you cannot turn off the hard-disk drive by pressing <Fn><h>.</i>
Standby mode Sleep mode (ACPI-compliant systems) Standby mode (Microsoft® Windows® 98 systems)	To activate, press <Fn><Esc>. To deactivate, press the power button.
S2D	To activate, press <Fn><a>. (On a French keyboard, press <Fn><q>.)* To deactivate, press the power button.

* These key combinations may not function with the ACPI if the settings have not been activated with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**.


Closing the Display

One way to conserve power on the computer is to close the display when the computer is not in use. When you close the display and an external monitor is *not* connected, the computer's liquid crystal display (LCD) shuts off automatically. If you set the **Display Close** option in System Setup to **Standby**, the computer enters the standby mode when the display is closed. If you set the **Display Option** to **Active**, the display shuts off when it is closed and does not enter the standby mode.

 **NOTE:** If an external monitor is connected when you close the display, the computer does not activate standby mode. You can still use the external monitor.

If the computer detects a wakeup alarm or receives a modem call while the display is closed, the computer handles the alarm or answers the call. After such input/output (I/O) activity ceases, the computer waits 1 minute before reactivating standby mode.

To resume work, open the display. (The computer may take several seconds to resume operation.)


 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for these features are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. To conserve power, use the sleep mode. Activate the sleep mode by selecting **Sleep** from the **Power Management Properties** window.

Suspend Mode

If your computer is running the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system, suspend mode stops almost all computer activity, but leaves the computer ready to resume operations immediately in about 20 to 30 seconds. Use suspend mode whenever you leave the computer unattended.


Suspend mode conserves battery power by turning off the microprocessor clock; the display; the hard-disk drive; the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, or LS-120 drive module (if installed); the external monitor connector; the external keyboard (if attached); the parallel port; the serial port; the touch pad; and the diskette drive.

You can activate suspend mode immediately by pressing <Fn><Esc> (or <Scroll Lock><Esc>) on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program).

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and sleep mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. To activate sleep mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.

When your system is in suspend mode, the power indicator is not lit.

Resume from suspend mode by pressing the power button. The computer may take several seconds to return to normal operation.

 **NOTES:** On resumption from suspend mode, if a password is set, the system displays the password prompt screen. At the password prompt screen, if you do not enter a password within 2 minutes, the system returns to suspend mode.


Suspend mode is known as standby mode under the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system. For systems with ACPI compliance, hibernate mode is known as sleep mode.

Standby Mode

If your computer is running the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system, standby mode turns off the display, stops the hard-disk drive, and turns off other internal devices so that the computer uses less battery power. When the computer resumes operation from standby mode, the desktop is restored exactly as it was before entering standby mode.

NOTICE: Windows 98 saves data to random-access memory (RAM), not to your hard-disk drive, before entering standby mode. If the computer enters standby mode while running on battery power, data loss from RAM can occur if the battery discharges completely.

You can activate standby mode by pressing <Fn><Esc>. To resume operation from standby mode, press the power button.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and sleep mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the Control Panel. To activate sleep mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.

Power Management Properties for Microsoft® Windows® 98

Windows 98 with Advanced Power Management (APM) provides the **Power Management Properties** window for setting power conservation features.

To access the **Power Management Properties** window and set the power management features, perform the following steps in Windows 98:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click the **Power Management Properties** icon.

The **Power Management Properties** window contains the following tabs:

- 1 **Power Scheme** — Allows you to select one of three power mode settings.



*NOTE: With systems running ACPI, select the **Notebook/Portable** setting as the **Power Scheme** to conserve battery life while the system is in standby mode. If the **Always On** setting is selected, the battery life may be much shorter when in standby mode.*

- 1 **Alarms** — Allows you to set the **Low Battery** and **Critical Battery** alarms to alert you when the computer battery charge falls below a certain percentage. When you received your computer, the **Low Battery** and **Critical Battery** alarms check boxes were not checked. Dell recommends that you do not select these options.
- 1 **Power Meter** — Allows you to view the percentage of battery operating time remaining when your computer is operating on battery power. If your computer is operating on AC power, the computer displays a message.
- 1 **Advanced** — Allows you to display the **Power Meter** on the Windows 98 taskbar and to display a password prompt when the computer resumes from standby mode.
- 1 **Hibernate (ACPI only)** — Allows you to enable the hibernate feature.

Power Management Properties for Microsoft Windows NT®

Dell provides Softex software compatible with the Power Management Controller, which allows you to suspend and resume operation of your portable computer without affecting your ability to use the docking station or its media bay.

Save-to-Disk Suspend Mode

Save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode copies all system data to a reserved area—the S2D partition—on the hard-disk drive and then turns off all power to the computer. When you resume normal operation, the same programs will be running and the same files will be open that were loaded before you activated this mode.

Place the computer in S2D mode if you intend to store the computer for longer than 40 days. S2D mode preserves the configuration information stored in nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). Typically, the reserve battery maintains this information, but it may run out of energy after 40 days.



NOTE: S2D mode helps preserve system data by saving it to the hard-disk drive if you are about to run out of battery power.

To activate S2D, press <Fn><a> (or <Scroll Lock><a> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled in the System Setup program). On a French keyboard, press <Fn><q> or <Scroll Lock><q>.



*NOTE: With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and S2D mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. The key combinations of <Fn><a> or <Scroll Lock><a> may not function with ACPI if the settings have not been activated from the **Power Management Properties** window.*

*The S2D mode is referred to as the hibernate mode for systems running ACPI. To activate the hibernate mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.*

Resume from S2D mode by pressing the power button.

If you connect or remove devices while the computer is in S2D mode, the computer automatically recognizes the newly connected devices when it resumes normal operation.



NOTE: With systems running ACPI, you cannot remove devices or undock your computer while in the S2D (hibernate) mode.

Some PC Cards may not operate correctly after resuming from S2D mode. If you encounter problems with a card, remove and reinsert the card.



*NOTE: Dell creates an appropriately sized S2D partition before shipping the computer to you. Use the S2D utility to remove the file, to increase the size of the file, or to add the S2D file if you removed it. For more information about altering or creating an S2D file, see the **readme.S2D** file, which can be found in the **Dell Utilities** folder on your hard-disk drive or*

on the S2D diskette that came with your computer.

Save-to-Disk Suspend Utility

The S2D utility allows you to manage the S2D partition in your file system as your computing needs change. For instance, you can remove the S2D partition if you need the space on the hard-disk drive for other purposes, or you can use the S2D utility to create the partition if you have removed it.

Removing the S2D Partition

If you want to use the S2D partition on your hard-disk drive for another purpose (for instance, if you are running out of file space), perform the following steps to remove the partition:


1. At an MS-DOS® prompt, type `cd c:\dell\util` and press <Enter> to change to the directory on your hard-disk drive that contains the S2D utility files.

If you are using an operating system that is not compatible with MS-DOS, see the **readme.s2d** file for instructions.

2. Type `rms2d` and press <Enter>.

Status messages appear on the display as the removal process progresses. When the S2D partition has been removed, the following message appears:

```
The S2D partition was successfully removed.
```


 **NOTE:** After you remove the S2D partition, the computer cannot activate S2D mode until you recreate the partition. If you try to activate S2D mode and receive the message `No Save-To-Disk Suspend partition available`, you must create an S2D partition.

Creating the S2D Partition

The **mks2d.exe** file creates the S2D partition the computer uses to store the system data that is saved when you put the computer in S2D mode. Use the **mks2d.exe** file to create a new S2D partition in the following cases:

- 1 If Dell did not install MS-DOS on your hard-disk drive
- 1 If you increase the amount of system memory by adding a memory module
- 1 If you used the **rms2d.exe** file to remove the original S2D partition and now want to recreate the partition
- 1 If your hard-disk drive becomes corrupted
- 1 If you install a new hard-disk drive
- 1 If you received the system utilities separately on diskette or CD or if you deleted the S2D utility from your hard-disk drive

To create an S2D partition, perform the following steps.

 **NOTE:** If you are creating the partition on a new hard-disk drive, if Dell did not install MS-DOS on your hard-disk drive, or if you are using an operating system that is not compatible with MS-DOS, read the **readme.s2d** file before performing the following procedure.

1. At an MS-DOS prompt, type `CD c:\dell\util` and press <Enter> to change to the directory on your hard-disk drive that contains the S2D utility files.
2. Type `mks2d` and press <Enter>.

As the utility builds the partition, status messages appear on the display. If an error message appears, it provides information about which steps to take to continue building the partition.

When the S2D partition has been built and verified, the following message appears:

```
The S2D partition was successfully created.
```

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Preface: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[About This Guide](#) • [Warranty and Return Policy Information](#) • [Other Documents You May Need](#) • [Notational Conventions](#) • [Typographical Conventions](#)

About This Guide

This guide is intended for anyone who uses the Dell Inspiron 3700 computer. It can be used by both first-time and experienced computer users who want to learn about the features of the computer. This guide also provides basic troubleshooting procedures and instructions for using the Dell Diagnostics to test your computer and its components. The sections are summarized as follows:

- 1 ["Introduction"](#) — overview of the computer features and available upgrades
 - 1 ["Setup and Operation"](#) — instructions on operating your computer
 - 1 ["Powering Your Computer"](#) — instructions and options on how to power your computer
 - 1 ["Traveling With Your Computer"](#) — suggestions on how to travel safely with your computer
 - 1 ["Drivers"](#) — instructions on how to install driver software on your computer
 - 1 ["Customizing Your Computer"](#) — instructions on accessing the System Setup program, power management software, and the Save-to-Disk Suspend (S2D) utility, all of which allow you to change system settings affecting your computer's power conservation features
 - 1 ["Removing and Replacing Parts"](#) — instructions on how to remove and install hard-disk drives and memory modules
 - 1 ["Troubleshooting Your Computer"](#) — initial checks and procedures that can be used to solve basic computer problems, general guidelines on analyzing software problems, messages, and beep codes
 - 1 ["Technical Specifications"](#) — reference material about the details of your computer
 - 1 ["Getting Help"](#) — help tools Dell provides to assist you if you have a problem with the computer and that explain how and when to call Dell for technical assistance
 - 1 ["Documentation"](#) — links to additional documentation
-

Warranty and Return Policy Information

Dell Computer Corporation ("Dell") manufactures its hardware products from parts and components that are new or equivalent to new in accordance with industry-standard practices.

For information about the Dell warranty and return policy, see the *System Information* guide that came with your computer.

Other Documents You May Need

Besides this *Reference*, the following documentation is included with your computer:



NOTE: Documentation updates are sometimes included with your computer to describe changes to your computer or software. Always read these updates **before** consulting any other documentation because the updates contain the latest information.


- 1 The *Dell Inspiron Systems Setup Guide*, which describes how to set up the Microsoft Windows 98 operating system and the Microsoft Windows NT® operating system on your Dell computer.
 - 1 Microsoft Windows 98 or Windows NT operating system documentation is included if you ordered your operating system from Dell. This documentation describes how to configure and use your operating system software.
 - 1 Documentation is included with any options you purchase separately from your computer. This documentation includes information that you need to configure and install these options in your Dell computer.
 - 1 "Readme" files may be installed on your hard-disk drive to provide last-minute updates about technical changes to your computer or advanced technical reference material intended for experienced users or technicians.
-

Notational Conventions


The following subsections list notational conventions used in this document.

Notes, Notices, and Cautions

Throughout this guide, blocks of text may be accompanied by an icon and printed in bold type or in italic type. These blocks are notes, notices, and cautions, and they are used as follows:

 **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer.

NOTICE: A NOTICE indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

 **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.

Typographical Conventions

The following list defines (where appropriate) and illustrates typographical conventions used as visual cues for specific elements of text throughout this document:

- 1 *Interface components* are window titles, button and icon names, menu names and selections, and other options that appear on the monitor screen or display. They are presented in bold.

Example: Click **OK**.

- 1 *Keycaps*, the labeling that appears on the keys on a keyboard, are enclosed in angle brackets.

Example: <Enter>

- 1 *Key combinations* are series of keys to be pressed simultaneously (unless otherwise indicated) to perform a single function.

Example: <Ctrl><Alt><Enter>

- 1 *Commands* presented in lowercase bold are for reference purposes only and are not intended to be typed at that particular point in the discussion.

Example: "Use the **setup** command to . . ."

In contrast, commands presented in the Courier New font are intended to be typed as part of an instruction.

Example: "Type `format` to format the diskette in drive A."

- 1 *Filenames* and *directory names* are presented in lowercase bold.

Examples: **autoexec.bat** and **c:\windows**

- 1 *Syntax lines* consist of a command and all its possible parameters. Commands are displayed in lowercase bold; variable parameters (those for which you substitute a value) are displayed in lowercase italics; constant parameters are displayed in lowercase bold. The brackets indicate items that are optional.

Example: **del** [*drive:*] [*[[path]filename]*] [*/p*]

- 1 *Command lines* consist of a command and may include one or more of the command's possible parameters. Command lines are presented in the Courier New font.

Example: `del c:\myfile.doc`

- 1 *Screen text* is text that appears on the screen of your display or external monitor. It can be a system message, for example, or it can be text that you are instructed to type as part of a command (referred to as a *command line*). Screen text is presented in the Courier New font.

Example: The following message appears on your screen:

`No boot device available`

- 1 *Variables* are symbols for which you substitute a value. They are presented in italics.

Example: module *n* (where *n* represents the memory module number)

Temporary file. Delete before release.

[AC Adapter: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Power Management Settings: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Batteries: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Contacting Dell: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Customizing Your Computer: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Dell Diagnostics: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Diskette Drive: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Display: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Documentation: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference \(check for broken links\)](#)
[Drivers: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Error Messages and Flash Codes: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Connecting External Devices: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Getting Help: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Help Overview: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Contents: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Introduction: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[I/O Connectors: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Keyboard: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Media Bay: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[PC Cards: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Powering Your Computer: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Preface: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Removing and Replacing Parts: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference \(check for broken links\)](#)
[Setup and Operation: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Suspend-to-Disk Utility: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Securing Your Computer: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Using the System Setup Program: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[System Setup Options: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Technical Specifications: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Traveling With Your Computer: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Troubleshooting Your Computer: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Installing the Microsoft Windows 98 Operating System Drivers: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)
[Installing the Microsoft Windows NT Operating System Drivers: Dell Inspiron 3700 System Reference](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Removing and Replacing Parts: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

CAUTION: Only a certified service technician should perform the procedures for removing and replacing parts. The warranty on the computer becomes void if anyone other than a certified technician performs these procedures.

- [Overview](#)
- [Recommended Tools](#)
- [Preparing to Work Inside the Computer](#)
- [Screw Identification and Tightening](#)
- [ZIF Connectors](#)
- [Removing Field-Replaceable Parts and Assemblies](#)
- [Hard-Disk Drive Assembly](#)
- [Media Bay Devices](#)
- [Memory Module Cover](#)
- [Memory Modules](#)
- [Keyboard Assembly](#)
- [Microprocessor Module](#)
- [Display Assembly](#)
- [Display Assembly Bezel](#)
- [14.1-Inch Display LCD Panel](#)
- [12.1-Inch Display LCD Panel](#)
- [Display Assembly Latch](#)
- [Palmrest Assembly](#)
- [Reserve Battery](#)
- [Bay Latch Assemblies](#)
- [System Board Assembly](#)
- [Thermal Cooling Assembly](#)

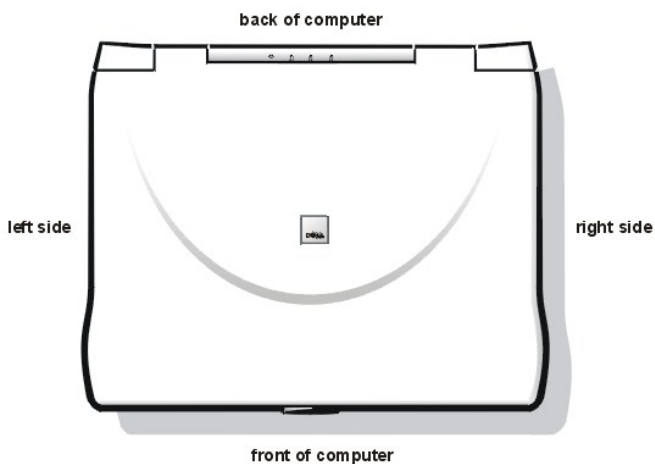
Overview

This section provides instructions for removing and replacing field-replaceable components, assemblies, and subassemblies in the Dell Inspiron 3700 portable computer. Unless otherwise noted, each procedure in this document assumes the following conditions:

- 1 The computer and any attached peripherals are turned off, and the peripherals are disconnected from the input/output (I/O) panel on the back of the computer.
- 1 A part can be replaced by performing the removal procedure in reverse order.
- 1 The computer is undocked from the advanced port replicator (APR).

When the display assembly is open nearly 180 degrees, use a book or something similar to support it. The angle of the display assembly with respect to the bottom case should never be allowed to exceed 180 degrees. Also, when performing the procedures in this document, the locations or directions relative to the computer are as shown in [Figure 1](#), unless otherwise specified.

Figure 1. Computer Orientation



Recommended Tools

Most of the procedures in this document require the use of one or more of the following tools:

- 1 # 1 magnetized Phillips-head screwdriver
- 1 Small flat-blade screwdriver
- 1 Small plastic scribe
- 1 Processor extractor


Preparing to Work Inside the Computer

Before you start to work on the computer, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: Failure to perform the following steps could result in damage to the computer.

NOTICE: If working inside your computer involves the removal of the palmrest, note this information about the reserve battery. The reserve battery provides power to the computer's real-time clock (RTC) and nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM) when the computer is turned off. Removing the palmrest disconnects the reserve battery and causes the computer to lose the date and time information as well as all user-specified parameters in NVRAM. If possible, make a copy of this information before you disconnect the reserve battery.

1. Save any work in progress and close all open application programs.
2. Turn off the computer and any attached peripherals.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the computer is turned off and not in save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode. If you cannot shut down the computer using the computer's operating system, press the power button for 4 seconds.

3. If the computer is docked in an advanced port replicator (APR), undock the computer.
4. Disconnect the computer and any attached peripherals from their electrical outlets to reduce the potential for personal injury or shock. Also disconnect any telephone or telecommunications lines from the computer.
5. Remove the power cable.
6. Disconnect all other external cables from the computer.
7. Remove any installed PC Cards.

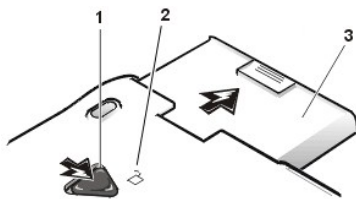
NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

8. Remove the main battery assembly from the battery bay.

Slide the battery bay latch toward the unlock icon. Then slide the battery out of the battery bay (see [Figure 2](#)).

Figure 2. Main Battery Assembly Removal



- 1 Battery bay latch
- 2 Unlock icon
- 3 Battery

9. Ground yourself by touching the unpainted metal surface of the I/O panel on the back of the computer.

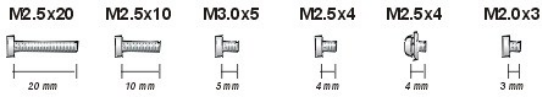
While you work, periodically touch the I/O panel to dissipate any static electricity that might harm components.

Screw Identification and Tightening

The illustrations in the following removal procedures provide the correct screw length as part of the screw's label. A graphic for that length screw is

also included in the illustration. Examples are shown in [Figure 3](#). Match the actual screw to the graphic in the illustration to check for correct length.

Figure 3. Screw Identification



NOTICE: When reinstalling a screw, you must use a screw of the correct diameter and length. Otherwise, hardware damage could result. Make sure that the screw is properly aligned with its corresponding hole, and avoid overtightening.

When you are removing and replacing components, photocopy the [Table 1](#) placement mat as a tool to lay out and keep track of the component screws.

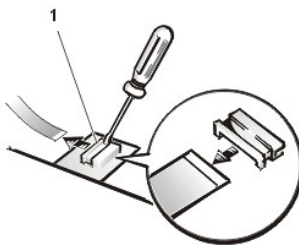
Table 1. Screw Placement Mat With Component Screw Counts and Sizes

Hard-Disk Drive: M3 x 5 (1 each)	Keyboard Assembly: M2.5 x 10 (7 each)	Display Assembly: M2.5 x 4 (3 each)
Display Assembly Bezel: Rubber Screw Covers (4 each) Plastic Screw Covers (2 each)	Display Assembly Bezel: M2.5 x 4 (6 each)	14.1 Display Assembly LCD to Top Cover: M2 x 3 (6 each)
12.1-Inch Display Assembly LCD to Top Cover: M3 x 5 (4 each)	12.1-Inch Display Assembly Inverter: M3 x 3 (3 each)	Palmrest Assembly: M2.5 x 20 (5 each)
System Board: M2.5 x 4 (2 each)	Microprocessor Shield: <i>three captive and two removable screws</i> M2 x 3 (2 each)	TCA and Exhaust Fan: M2.5 x 4 (2 each)

ZIF Connectors

Some of the computer's interface connectors are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. These connectors are not removable, but they must be released to disconnect a cable from them (see [Figure 4](#)).

Figure 4. Disconnecting an Interface Cable



1 Movable part of connector (do not remove)

NOTICE: The ZIF connectors are fragile. To avoid damage, do not apply too much pressure to the movable part of the connector.

To disconnect an interface cable from a ZIF connector, perform the following steps:

1. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver behind the movable part of the connector.
2. Push gently sideways on the movable part of the connector until it releases the interface cable.
3. Grasp the interface cable and pull it out of the connector.

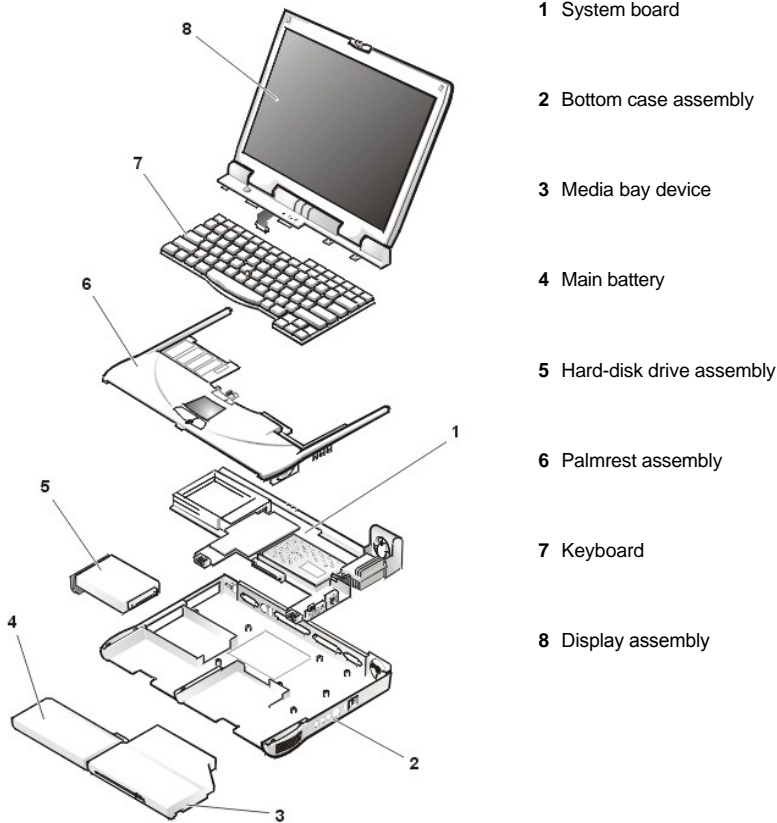
To reconnect an interface cable to a ZIF connector, perform the following steps:

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to open the movable part of the ZIF connector.
2. Orient the end of the interface cable with the ZIF connector, and insert the end of the cable into the connector.

3. While holding the cable in place, close the ZIF connector.
4. To ensure a firm connection, make sure the ZIF connector is completely closed.

Removing Field-Replaceable Parts and Assemblies

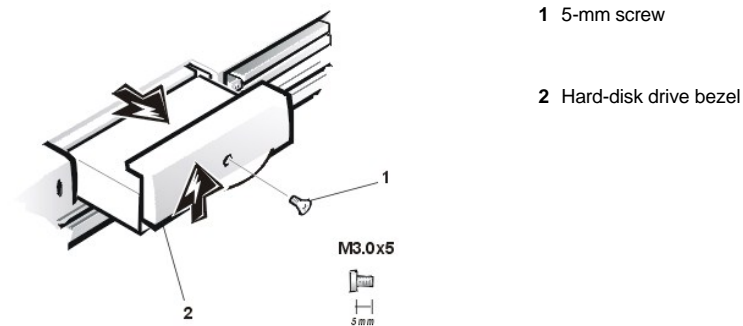
Figure 5. Exploded View — Computer



The following sections provide instructions for removing and replacing field-replaceable parts and assemblies.

Hard-Disk Drive Assembly

Figure 6. Hard-Disk Drive Assembly



To remove the hard-disk drive assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

NOTICE: The hard-disk drive is very sensitive to shock. Handle the assembly by its edges (do not squeeze the top of the hard-disk drive case), and avoid dropping it.

NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

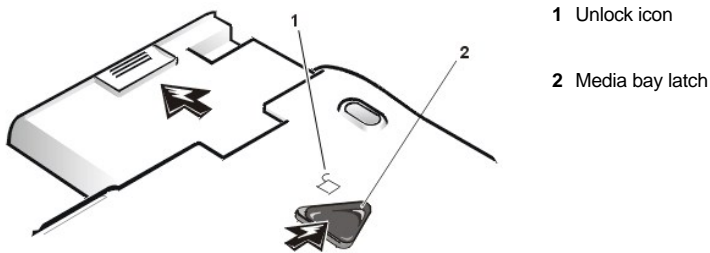
1. Turn the computer over, and remove the 5-mm screw from the center of the hard-disk drive bezel (see [Figure 6](#)).
The drive is on the left side of the computer.
2. Slide the drive bezel up and pull the drive out of the computer.

Media Bay Devices

You can install the following devices in the media bay:

- 1 Diskette drive
- 1 CD-ROM drive
- 1 DVD-ROM drive
- 1 SuperDisk LS-120 drive
- 1 Battery
- 1 Travel module

Figure 7. Media Bay Device Removal



To remove a media bay device, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

1. Close the display and turn the computer over.
2. Push the media bay latch toward the unlock icon. Keep holding the latch open while pulling the device out of the media bay with the other hand (see [Figure 7](#)).

Memory Module Cover

To remove the memory module cover, perform the following steps.

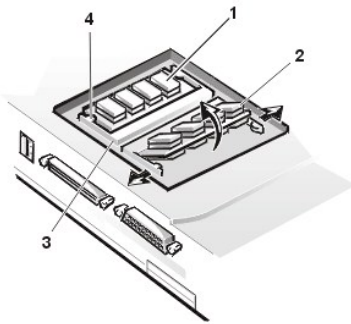
NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

1. Close the display, and turn the computer upside down on a flat work surface.
 2. Release the memory module cover.
Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver under the indentation in the bottom case assembly and lift the cover.
-

Memory Modules

Figure 8. Memory Module Removal



- 1 DIMM A
- 2 DIMM B
- 3 Memory module sockets (2)
- 4 Inner tabs (2 per socket)

To remove a memory module, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the memory module cover.

NOTICE: To avoid possible damage to the memory module from electrostatic discharge (ESD), ground yourself by touching the unpainted metal surface of an I/O connector on the computer's back panel.


2. To release a memory module from its socket, carefully spread apart the inner tabs of the memory module socket just far enough for the memory module to disengage from the socket (it should pop up slightly) (see [Figure 8](#)).
3. Lift the memory module out of its socket.

To install a memory module, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: If you only have one memory module, install it in the DIMM A socket. Memory modules are keyed, or designed to fit into their sockets, in only one direction. The slots on the system board are notched so that the memory module can be firmly seated only one way.

1. Align the memory module's edge connector with the slot in the center of the memory module socket.
2. With the module at a 45-degree angle, press the memory module's edge connector firmly into the memory module socket.
3. Pivot the memory module down until it clicks into place.

If you do not hear a click as each end of the memory module snaps into the tabs, remove the memory module and reinstall it.

 **NOTE:** The 192-megabyte (MB) memory modules are designed for either the socket labeled DIMM A or the socket labeled DIMM B; however, they are not interchangeable. Be sure that the memory module is inserted with the double-stacked memory chips facing you. A 192-MB memory module inserted with the double-stacked memory chips facing down does not fit properly in the socket.

Keyboard Assembly

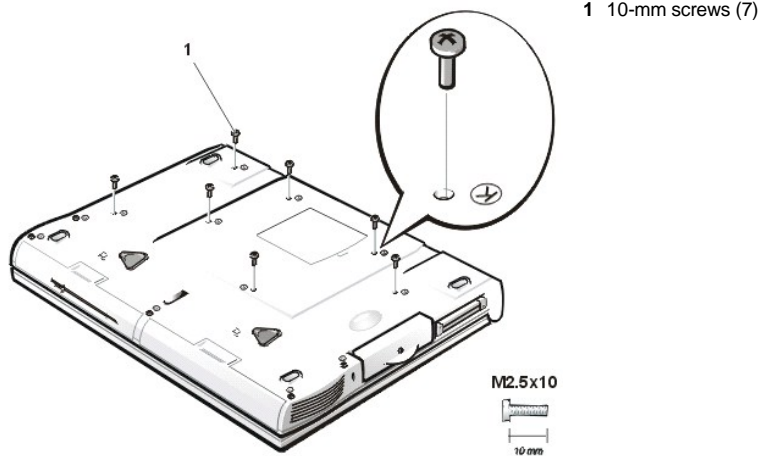
To remove the keyboard assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

1. Close the display assembly, and turn the computer upside down on a flat work surface.

Figure 9. Removing the Keyboard Assembly Screws

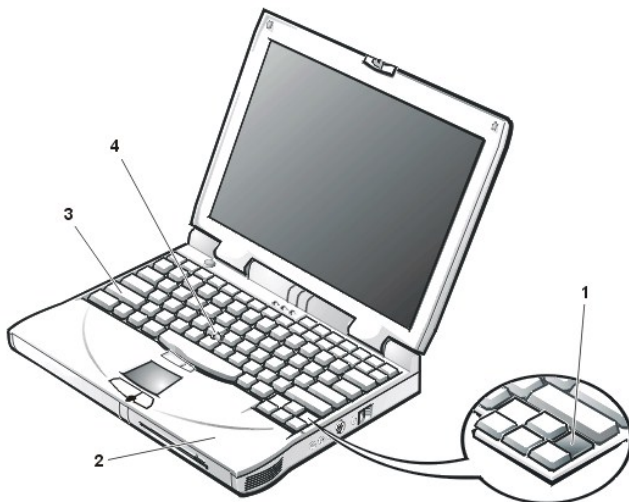


2. Remove the seven 10-mm screws, labeled with a "circle K," that secure the keyboard to the computer (see [Figure 9](#)).
3. Turn the computer right-side up and open the display.

NOTICE: The keycaps on the keyboard are fragile, easily dislodged, and time-consuming to replace. Be careful when removing and handling the keyboard.

4. Release the keyboard from the palmrest assembly by inserting a small flat-blade screwdriver under the edge of the blank key (see [Figure 10](#)), and lift the right edge of the keyboard.

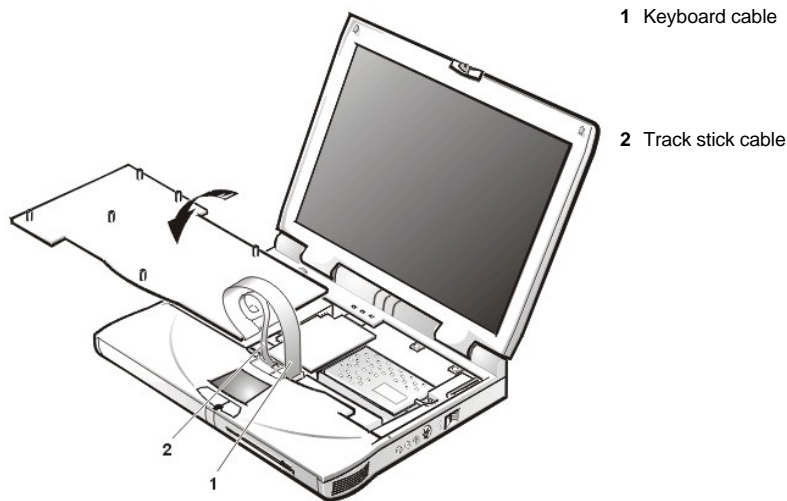
Figure 10. Keyboard Assembly Removal



- 1 Scalloped edge of blank key
- 2 Palmrest
- 3 Keyboard
- 4 Track stick

4. Lift the keyboard out of the palmrest.
5. Rotate the keyboard over its left edge.
6. Rest the key face of the keyboard on the left side of the computer (see [Figure 11](#)).

Figure 11. Keyboard and Track Stick Cables



8. Disconnect the keyboard cable from the connector on the system board.
The keyboard cable is the wide, flexible cable.
9. Carefully disconnect the track stick cable from the ZIF connector on the palmrest's flexible printed circuit (FPC).
10. Remove the keyboard assembly.

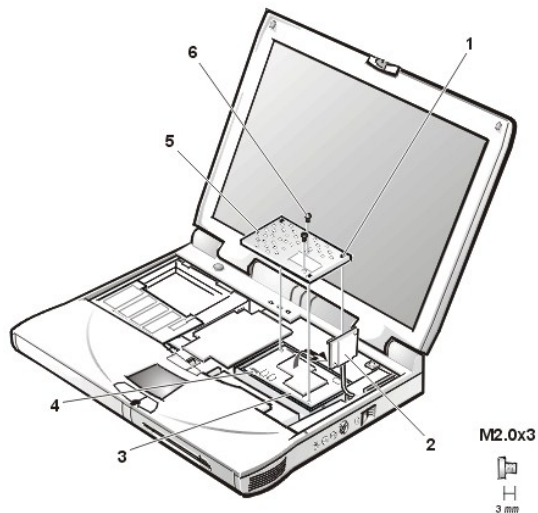
To replace the keyboard assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: Position the track stick and keyboard cables so that they are not twisted when connected to the system board.

1. Place the keyboard on the left side of the computer with its key face down (see Figure 11).
2. Connect the track stick cable to the ZIF connector.
Ensure that the contact side of the cable is down when you insert the cable into the ZIF connector.
3. Connect the keyboard cable to the connector on the system board.
4. Carefully turn the keyboard over and fit the keyboard into place.
Ensure that the track stick and keyboard cables are not twisted as you lower the keyboard into the palmrest.
5. To push the keyboard down, press on the blank key located below the right <Shift> key.
6. Check that the keyboard is correctly installed.
The keys should be flush with the left and right surfaces of the palmrest.
7. Reinstall the seven 10-mm screws.
Start by installing the outermost screws on the left and right sides of the computer and then work inward to the center.

Microprocessor Module

Figure 12. Microprocessor Module Removal



- 1 Captive screws (3)
- 2 Thermal cooling assembly arm
- 3 Microprocessor module
- 4 White marks on the microprocessor board
- 5 Microprocessor shield
- 6 3-mm screws (2)

To remove the microprocessor module, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, the power cable, battery, and second battery (if installed) must be removed before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the keyboard assembly.

NOTICE: To ensure maximum cooling for the microprocessor, do not touch the heat transfer areas on the thermal cooling assembly (TCA). The oils in your skin reduce the heat transfer capability of the thermal pads.

3. Remove the two 3-mm screws on the microprocessor shield that secure the thermal cooling assembly to the microprocessor module (see [Figure 12](#)).
4. Loosen the three captive screws securing the microprocessor shield to the microprocessor module.
5. Remove the microprocessor shield.
6. Rotate the arm of the thermal cooling assembly up and away from the microprocessor module.

NOTICE: When removing the microprocessor module, pull the module straight up. Do not move the tool from side to side to extract the processor board.

7. Use a microprocessor extractor tool to remove the microprocessor module.

The tool fits on the left side of the module aligned with white marks on the front and back edge of the processor board (see [Figure 12](#)).

Replacing the Microprocessor Module

NOTICE: Proper seating of the microprocessor module requires a considerable amount of force (approximately 35 pounds [16 kilograms]) applied above the module connector. A microprocessor module that is not properly seated can result in an intermittent connection and subsequent failures.

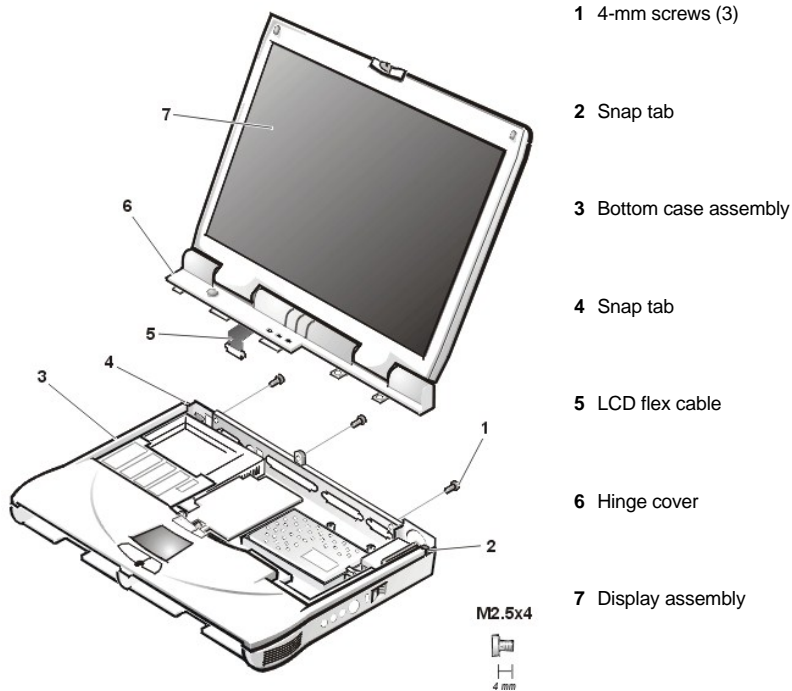
When you reinstall the microprocessor module in the system board, make sure that you align the microprocessor connector on the left side of the board and press down firmly on the metal plate that is directly over the connector. When the microprocessor module is seated, all four corners must be at the same height. If one or more corners of the module are higher than the others, the module is not seated correctly.

Pay attention to the corner without the mounting screw. If necessary, apply pressure directly over this corner to ensure that the module is fully seated.

Rotate the arm of the thermal cooling assembly into place and replace the microprocessor shield. Replace the two 3-mm screws that secure the thermal cooling assembly arm and shield to the microprocessor module. Tighten the three captive screws on the corners of the shield to secure the microprocessor module and shield.

Display Assembly

Figure 13. Display Assembly



To remove the display assembly, perform the following steps.

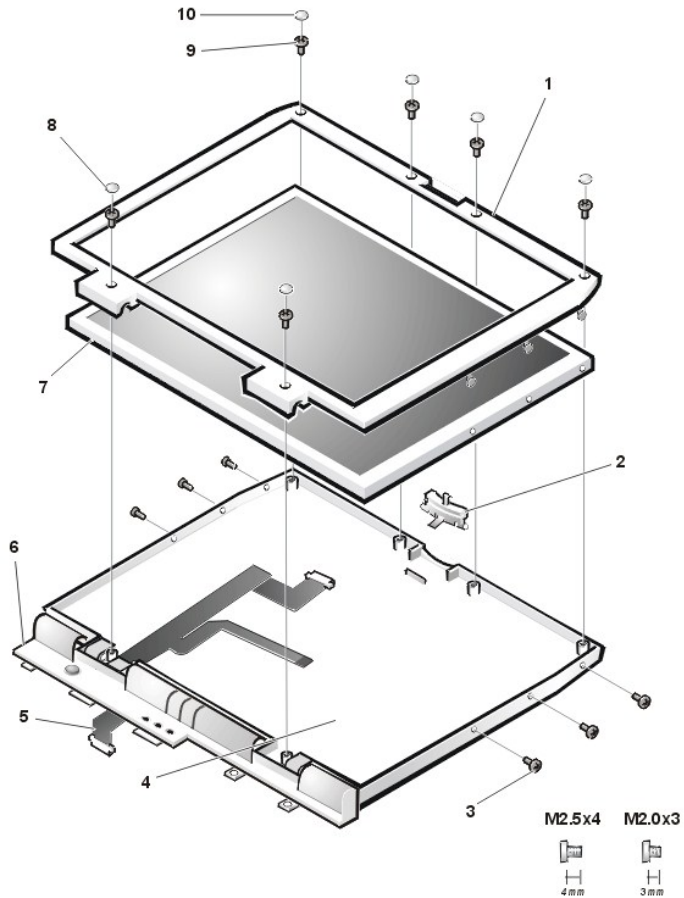
NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, the power cable, battery, and second battery (if installed) must be removed before you service the computer.

NOTICE: Do not remove the palmrest before you remove the display.

1. Remove the keyboard.
2. Close the display.
3. Remove the three 4-mm screws, labeled with a "circle D," from the back of the computer (see [Figure 13](#)).
4. Open the display.
5. Disconnect the liquid crystal display (LCD) flex cable from the connector on the system board by pulling the connector straight up.
6. Lift the display assembly from the bottom case assembly.
7. Pry the hinge cover loose at the seam from the snap tabs on the bottom assembly (see [Figure 13](#)).

Display Assembly Bezel

Figure 14. 14.1-Inch Display Assembly



- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Display assembly bezel | 6 Hinge cover |
| 2 Latch | 7 LCD panel |
| 3 3-mm screws (6) | 8 Plastic screw covers (2) |
| 4 Display-assembly top cover | 9 4-mm screws (6) |
| 5 LCD flex cable | 10 Rubber screw covers (4) |

To remove the display assembly bezel, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Use a scribe to carefully pry the four rubber screw covers out of the four screw holes located at the top of the bezel on the front of the display assembly.
2. Remove the four 4-mm screws located at the top of the bezel on the front of the display assembly (see [Figure 14](#)).
3. Use a scribe to carefully pry the two plastic screw covers out of the two screw holes located at the bottom of the bezel on the front of the display assembly.
4. Remove the two 4-mm screws from the bottom of the bezel.

NOTICE: The bezel tabs are fragile. Handle the bezel carefully to avoid breaking the tabs off.

5. Separate the bezel from the display-assembly top cover.

The bezel is secured by three tabs on the left and right side of the display-assembly top cover.

14.1-Inch Display LCD Panel

Removing the 14.1-Inch Display LCD Panel

To remove the 14.1-inch display LCD panel, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the keyboard.
3. Remove the display assembly.
4. Remove the display assembly bezel.
5. Remove the three 3-mm screws on the left side of the LCD panel and the three 3-mm screws on the right side of the LCD panel (see [Figure 14](#)).
6. Lift and rotate the top of the LCD panel out of the top cover. Disconnect the ZIF connector and the display-assembly interface cable connector (see [Figure 4](#)).
7. Lift the LCD panel out of the top cover.

 **NOTES:** Remove and replace the LCD panel as a complete assembly.

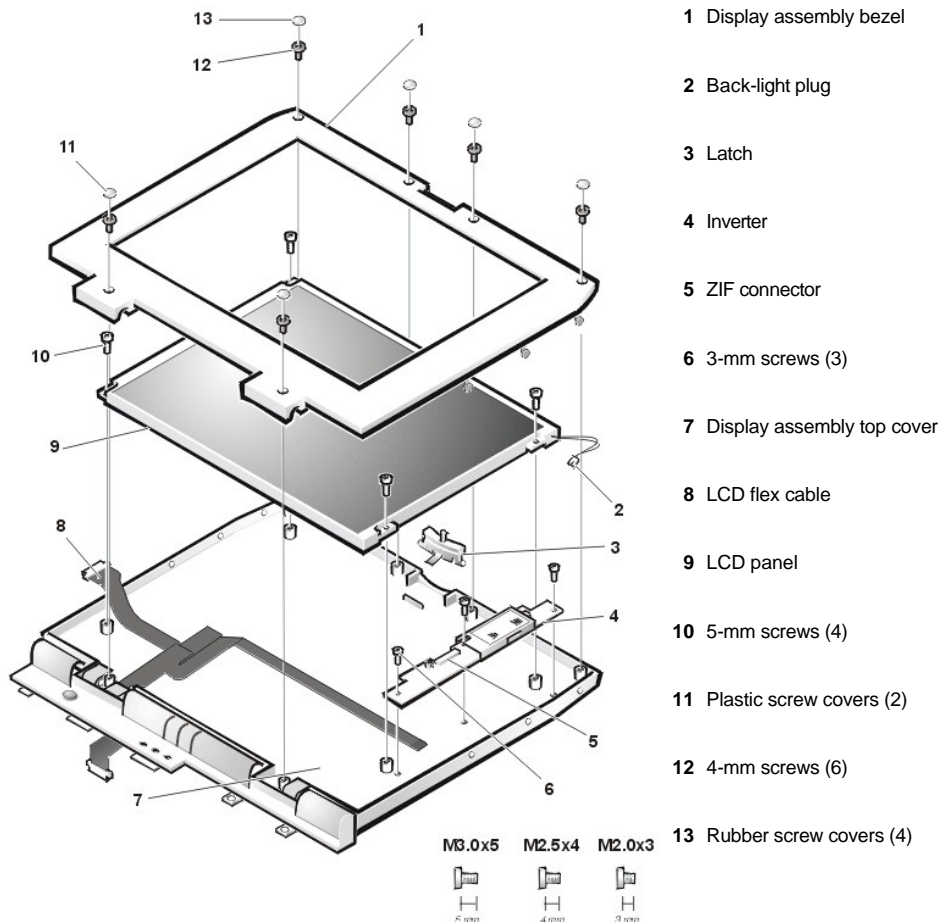
Use a magnetic screwdriver to reassemble the LCD panel in the display. Secure the right side first.

Removing the 14.1-Inch LCD Flex Cable

1. Remove the 4-mm screw securing the metal cable clip to the left hinge of the display-assembly top cover (see [Figure 14](#)).
2. Remove the cable out from under the plastic strain-relief retainer located on the bottom of the display-assembly hinge cover.
3. Remove the clip from the bottom of the hinge cover located at the bottom of the display assembly.
4. Pry the hinge-cover assembly apart from the display assembly, allowing just enough space for the flex cable to pass through the opening.
5. Slide the cable through the opening.

12.1-Inch Display LCD Panel

Figure 15. 12.1-Inch Display Assembly



Removing the 12.1-Inch Display LCD Panel

To remove the 12.1-inch display LCD panel, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the keyboard.
3. Remove the display assembly.
4. Remove the display assembly bezel.
5. Remove the four 5-mm screws securing the LCD panel to the top cover (see [Figure 15](#)).
6. Disconnect the two-wire backlight plug from the connector on the inverter.
7. Lift the LCD panel and carefully disconnect the flex cable from the connector on the left edge of the LCD panel.
8. Remove the LCD panel from the top cover.

Removing the 12.1-Inch LCD Panel Inverter

1. Disconnect the LCD flex cable from the ZIF connector on the inverter.
2. Remove the three 3-mm screws securing the inverter to the top cover.
3. Remove the inverter from the top cover.

Removing the 12.1-Inch LCD Flex Cable

1. Remove the 4-mm screw securing the metal cable clip to the left hinge of the display-assembly top cover (see [Figure 15](#)).
2. Remove the cable out from under the plastic strain-relief retainer located on the bottom of the display-assembly hinge cover.
3. Remove the flex-cable clip from the bottom of the hinge cover located at the bottom of the display assembly.
4. Pry the hinge-cover assembly apart from the display assembly, allowing just enough space for the flex cable to pass through the opening.
5. Slide the cable through the opening.

Replacing the 12.1-Inch LCD Flex Cable

1. Pry the hinge-cover assembly apart from the display assembly, allowing just enough space for the flex cable to pass through the opening.
2. Slide the cable through the opening.
3. Attach the flex-cable clip to the bottom of the hinge cover located at the bottom of the display assembly.
4. Slide the flex cable under the plastic strain-relief retainer located on the bottom of the display-assembly hinge cover.
5. Reinstall the 4-mm screw that secures the metal cable clip to the left hinge of the display-assembly top cover.
6. Find the manufacturer's name on the back of the LCD panel that is to be installed.

The manufacturer is either Torisan or Sharp.

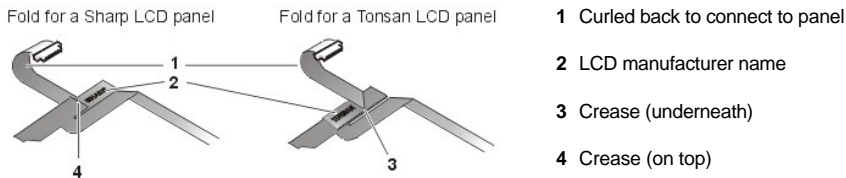
NOTICE: The LCD flex cable must be folded correctly before the cable connector can be attached to the connector on the LCD panel.

7. Fold the LCD flex cable at the crease shown in [Figure 16](#), so that the name of the LCD panel manufacturer faces up.

The connectors on the Torisan and Sharp LCD panels are mounted in the reverse of each other. This means that pin 1 on the Torisan panel connector is at the opposite end when compared to pin 1 on the Sharp panel connector. Both panels have the same connector, but the connector is mounted differently.

The LCD flex cable can connect to either panel by making one fold to the cable. The words *Torisan* and *Sharp* are printed on the cable (see [Figure 16](#)). If you are installing a Torisan LCD panel, fold the cable at the crease so the word *Torisan* is facing up. If you are installing a Sharp LCD panel, fold the cable at the crease so the word *Sharp* is facing up.

Figure 16. 12.1-Inch LCD Flex Cable



Replacing the 12.1-Inch LCD Panel Inverter

To replace the 12.1-inch display LCD panel inverter, perform the following steps:

1. Find the manufacturer's name on the back of the LCD panel that is to be installed.

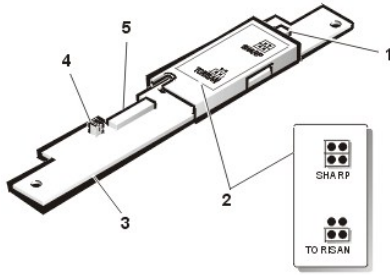
The manufacturer is either Torisan or Sharp.

NOTICE: The inverter jumpers must be configured to match the LCD panel that is installed. Improper jumper configuration can cause damage to the LCD panel.

2. Ensure that the inverter's configuration jumpers are set correctly (see [Figure 17](#)).

If you are installing a Sharp LCD panel, both jumpers are used. If you are installing a Torisan LCD panel, the bottom jumper is used. See the sticker on the inverter shield for more information.

Figure 17. 12.1-Inch LCD Inverter



- 1 Backlight connector
- 2 Label
- 3 Inverter
- 4 Jumpers
- 5 ZIF connector

3. Place the inverter in the cover top.
4. Reinstall the three 3-mm screws that secure the inverter to the top cover.
5. Connect the LCD flex cable to the ZIF connector on the inverter.

Replacing the 12.1-Inch LCD Panel

1. Find the manufacturer's name on the back of the LCD panel that is to be installed.
The manufacturer is either Torisan or Sharp.
2. Make sure that the LCD flex cable is folded correctly to accommodate the LCD panel being installed. For more information, see "[Replacing the 12.1-Inch LCD Flex Cable.](#)"
3. Verify that the inverter jumpers are set to accommodate the LCD panel being installed. For more information, see "[Replacing the 12.1-Inch LCD Panel Inverter.](#)"
4. Place the bottom edge of the LCD panel in the bottom of the top cover and elevate the top of the panel with your hand.

NOTICE: The LCD flex cable must be folded correctly before the cable connector can be attached to the connector on the LCD panel (see [Figure 16](#)).

5. Carefully connect the LCD flex cable to the connector on the left edge of the LCD panel.
The flex cable must be curled back to connect to the LCD panel (see [Figure 16](#)).
Do not force the LCD flex cable into the connector. If you have trouble, check to make sure the LCD flex cable is folded correctly and try again.
6. Lay the LCD panel in the top cover.
7. Connect the two-wire backlight plug to the connector on the inverter.
When the plug is all the way in the connector, the key slot in the center of the plug should *not* be visible. If you can see the key slot, the plug is not in the connector correctly. Pull the plug out, turn the plug over, and reinsert it into the connector.
8. Reinstall the four 5-mm screws to secure the LCD panel to the top cover.

Display Assembly Latch

To remove the display assembly latch, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the display assembly bezel.
2. Remove the LCD panel.
3. Remove the display assembly latch by unsnapping the latch and captive spring from the inside of the display-assembly top cover (see [Figure 14](#)).

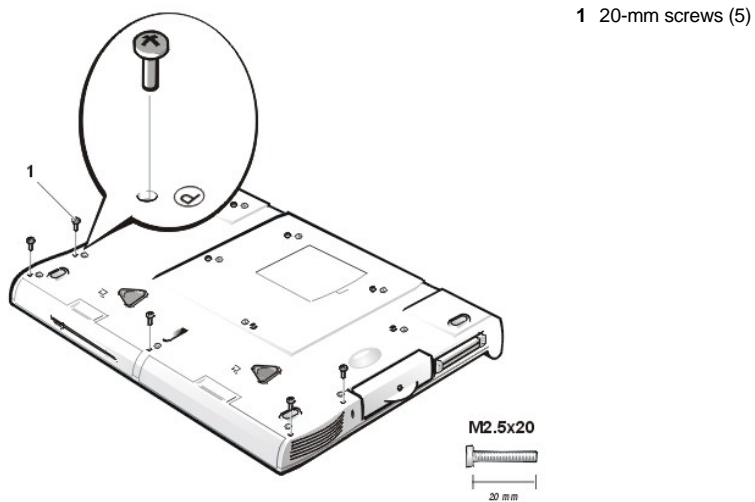
Palmrest Assembly

The palmrest assembly consists of the touch pad and the palmrest. To remove the palmrest assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: The reserve battery provides power to the computer's RTC and NVRAM when the computer is turned off. Removing the

palmrest disconnects the reserve battery and causes the computer to lose the date and time information as well as all user-specified parameters in NVRAM. If possible, make a copy of this information before you disconnect the reserve battery.

Figure 18. Removing the Palmrest Assembly Screws



NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the device from the media bay.
3. Remove the keyboard.

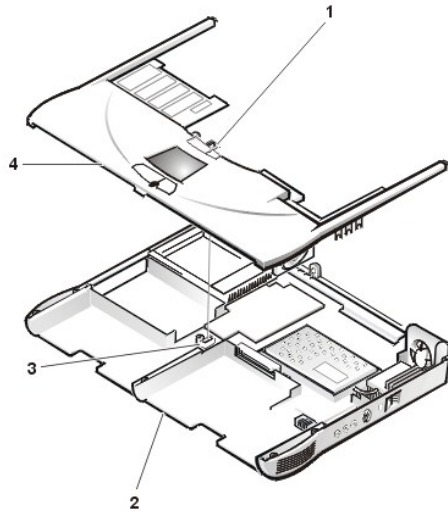
NOTICE: The display assembly must be removed before you can remove the palmrest.

4. Remove the display assembly.

NOTICE: Make sure that the work surface is clean to prevent scratching the computer cover.

5. Turn the computer upside down on a flat work surface.
6. Remove the five 20-mm screws that secure the palmrest to the computer.
These screws, labeled with a "circle P," are located underneath the front edge of the computer (see [Figure 18](#)).
7. Turn the computer right-side up on the work surface.
8. Disconnect the palmrest flexible cable from the touch-pad connector on the system board (see [Figure 19](#)).

Figure 19. Palmrest Assembly Removal



- 1 Palmrest flexible cable
- 2 Bottom case assembly
- 3 Touch-pad connector
- 4 Palmrest assembly


9. Carefully remove the palmrest assembly from the bottom case assembly (see Figure 19).

Reserve Battery

To remove the reserve battery, perform the following steps.

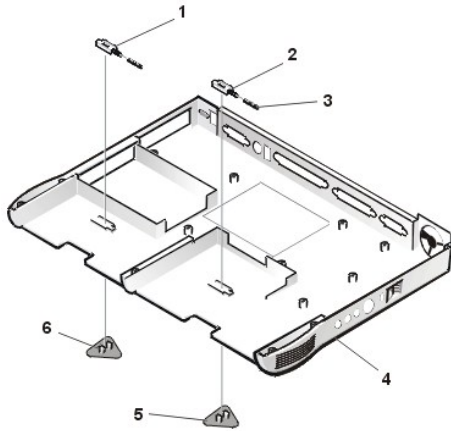
NOTICE: The reserve battery provides power to the computer's RTC and NVRAM when the computer is turned off. Removing the battery causes the computer to lose the date and time information as well as all user-specified parameters in NVRAM. If possible, make a copy of this information before you remove the reserve battery.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the device from the media bay.
3. Remove the keyboard assembly.
4. Remove the display assembly.
5. Remove the palmrest assembly.
6. Turn the palmrest assembly over.
7. Remove the two 4-mm screws securing the palmrest bracket.
8. Lift the palmrest bracket and turn it over, taking care not to twist the touch-pad cable.
9. Disconnect the reserve battery cable from the connector on the palmrest bracket.
10. Remove the reserve battery from the palmrest bracket as follows:
 - a. Tear the reserve battery free from the foam pad.
 - b. Remove the remnants of the foam pad from the palmrest bracket.

 **NOTE:** When you replace the reserve battery, first connect the reserve battery cable to the connector on the palmrest bracket. Then position the reserve battery on the palmrest bracket to minimize slack in the cable.

Bay Latch Assemblies

Figure 20. Bay Latch Assemblies



- 1 Bay latches (2)
- 2 Springs (2)
- 3 Bottom case assembly
- 4 Bay latch buttons (2)
- 5 Location of snap tabs (2)
- 6 Sliders (2)

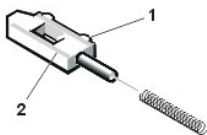
To remove the bay latch assemblies, perform the following steps:

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the device from the media bay.
3. Remove the keyboard assembly.
4. Remove the display assembly.
5. Remove the palmrest assembly.
6. Remove the left bay-latch button from the outside of the bottom case assembly by carefully squeezing the snap tabs to unsnap the latch.

Keep pressure applied to the bay latch and spring while unsnapping the snap tabs to prevent the bay latch assembly from coming loose from the case. If the bay latch assembly does come loose from the case:

- a. Carefully reinsert the spring onto the slider on the bay latch, and reinstall the bay latch into the holding features on the inside of the case.
- b. Ensure that the slider is inserted in its respective hole, that the side of the latch with the two bumps is facing the back of the case, and that the surface with the wear ribs is facing the bottom of the case (see [Figure 21](#)).
7. Snap in the new latch button from the bottom of the base, making certain its snap tabs are fully engaged in the bay latch.
8. Ensure that the newly installed latch moves smoothly and freely when pushed and released.
9. Repeat steps 6 through 8 for the latch on the right side.

Figure 21. Left Bay Latch and Spring



- 1 Bump side
- 2 Wear ribs (2)

System Board Assembly

The system board's basic input/output system (BIOS) chip contains the system service tag number, which is also visible on a bar-code label on the bottom of the computer. The replacement kit for the system board assembly includes a diskette that provides a utility for transferring the service tag number to the replacement system board assembly.

To remove the system board assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the device from the media bay.
3. Remove the keyboard assembly.

4. Remove the display assembly.
5. Remove the palmrest assembly.
6. Remove the microprocessor module.
7. Remove any PC Cards or plastic blanks from the PC Card slot.
8. Verify that the PC Card ejectors do not extend from the PC Card slot.
9. Remove the following two screws from the system board assembly (see [Figure 22](#)):
 - 1 The 4-mm screw with captive washer located on the far left side of the computer between the hard-disk drive assembly and the PC Card slot.
 - 1 The 4-mm screw with captive washer located on the far right side of the computer in front of the thermal cooling assembly (TCA) and to the right of the microprocessor module.


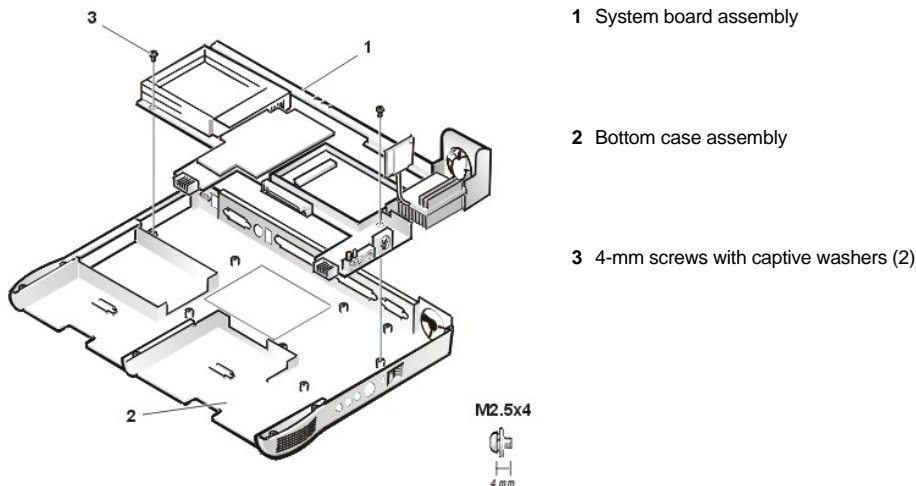
 **NOTE:** Locate these screws by looking for the white circles on the system board that outline the captive washers.

Figure 22. System Board Assembly



10. Lift the system board assembly out of the bottom case assembly.

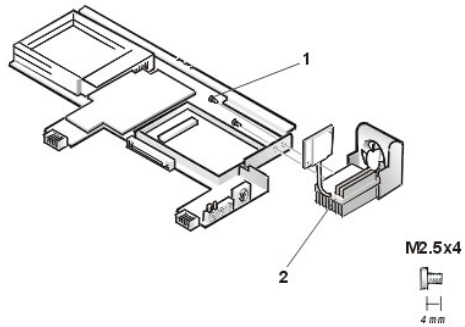
Be sure to transfer the memory module(s) to the replacement system-board assembly.

Insert the diskette that accompanied the replacement system board assembly into the diskette drive, and turn on the computer. Follow the instructions on the display screen.

After replacing the system board assembly, be sure to enter the system's service tag number into the BIOS of the replacement system-board assembly.

Thermal Cooling Assembly

Figure 23. Thermal Cooling Assembly



1 4-mm screws (2)

2 Thermal cooling assembly and exhaust fan

To remove the thermal cooling assembly, perform the following steps.

NOTICE: To avoid damaging the system board, remove the power cable, the battery, and the second battery (if installed) before you service the computer.

1. Remove the main battery.
2. Remove the device from the media bay.
3. Remove the keyboard assembly.
4. Remove the display assembly.
5. Remove the palmrest assembly.
6. Remove the microprocessor module.
7. Remove the system board assembly.
8. Disconnect the exhaust-fan power cable from the connector on the system board.
9. Remove the two 4-mm screws securing the thermal cooling assembly and exhaust fan, and then remove the thermal cooling assembly and exhaust fan (see [Figure 23](#)).

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Save-to-Disk Suspend Utility: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Save-to-Disk Suspend Utility](#) • [Removing the S2D Partition](#) • [Creating the S2D Partition](#)

Save-to-Disk Suspend Utility

The save-to-disk suspend (S2D) utility allows you to manage the S2D partition in your file system as your computing needs change. For instance, you can remove the S2D partition if you need the space on the hard-disk drive for other purposes, or you can use the S2D utility to create the partition if you have removed it.

Removing the S2D Partition

If you want to use the S2D partition on your hard-disk drive for another purpose (for instance, if you are running out of file space), perform the following steps to remove the partition:

1. At an MS-DOS® prompt, type `cd c:\dell\util` and press <Enter> to change to the directory on your hard-disk drive that contains the S2D utility files.

If you are using an operating system that is not compatible with MS-DOS, see the **readme.s2d** file for instructions.

2. Type `rms2d` and press <Enter>.

Status messages appear on the display as the removal process progresses. When the S2D partition has been removed, the following message appears:

```
The S2D partition was successfully removed.
```



NOTE: After you remove the S2D partition, the computer cannot activate S2D mode until you recreate the partition. If you try to activate S2D mode and receive the message `No Save-To-Disk Suspend partition available`, you must create an S2D partition.

Creating the S2D Partition

The **mks2d.exe** file creates the S2D partition the computer uses to store the system data that is saved when you put the computer in S2D mode. Use the **mks2d.exe** file to create a new S2D partition in the following cases:

- 1 If Dell did not install MS-DOS on your hard-disk drive
- 1 If you increase the amount of system memory by adding a memory module
- 1 If you used the **rms2d.exe** file to remove the original S2D partition and now want to recreate the partition
- 1 If your hard-disk drive becomes corrupted
- 1 If you install a new hard-disk drive
- 1 If you received the system utilities separately on diskette or CD or if you deleted the S2D utility from your hard-disk drive

To create an S2D partition, perform the following steps.



NOTE: If you are creating the partition on a new hard-disk drive, if Dell did not install MS-DOS on your hard-disk drive, or if you are using an operating system that is not compatible with MS-DOS, read the **readme.s2d** file before performing the following procedure.

1. At an MS-DOS prompt, type `cd c:\dell\util` and press <Enter> to change to the directory on your hard-disk drive that contains the S2D utility files.
2. Type `mks2d` and press <Enter>.

As the utility builds the partition, status messages appear on the display. If an error message appears, it provides information about which steps to take to continue building the partition.

When the S2D partition has been built and verified, the following message appears:

```
The S2D partition was successfully created.
```

[Back to Contents Page](#)


[Back to Contents Page](#)

Securing Your Computer: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[About Passwords](#) • [Using a Primary Password](#) • [Using an Administrator Password](#) • [Using a Hard-Disk Drive Password](#) • [Physically Securing the Computer and the Hard-Disk Drive](#) • [Asset Tag Utility](#)

About Passwords

A primary password prevents unauthorized access to the computer at start-up. An administrator password can be used in place of the primary password. A hard-disk drive password helps prevent the unauthorized access of data on the hard-disk drive, even when the device is placed into another computer.

 **NOTES:** All three passwords are disabled when you receive your computer. You need to assign those passwords if you require password security for your computer. Some companies may assign any or all of these passwords before distributing the computer.

If you are using the Microsoft® Windows NT® operating system, use the System Setup program to assign all passwords.

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer or hard-disk drive. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

If you forget any of your passwords, [call Dell](#). For your protection, Dell's technical support staff will ask you for proof of your identity to make sure that an unauthorized person is not trying to use the computer.


Using a Primary Password

The primary password allows you to protect the computer from unauthorized access.

After assigning a primary password, you must enter it each time you turn on your computer. The following message appears each time you turn on the computer:

Please type in the primary or administrator password and press <Enter>.

To continue, type your password and press <Enter>.

 **NOTE:** If no password is entered within 2 minutes, the computer returns to its previous state.

If you have assigned an administrator password, you can use it instead of the primary password. The computer does not specifically prompt you for the administrator password.


NOTICE: If you disable the administrator password, the primary password is also disabled.

Using an Administrator Password

The administrator password is designed to give system administrators or service technicians in large companies access to computers for repair or reconfiguration. The administrators or technicians can assign identical administrator passwords to groups of computers as they are unpacked and configured, leaving the primary password free to be assigned by the user.

When you set an administrator password, the [Configure Setup](#) option becomes available in the System Setup program. The **Configure Setup** option allows you to restrict access to the System Setup program in the same way a system password restricts access to the system.

The administrator password can be used in place of the primary password. Whenever you are prompted to enter the primary password, you can enter the administrator password instead.


 **NOTE:** The administrator password provides access to the system, but it does not provide access to the hard-disk drive when it is protected by a password.

If you forget the primary password and do not have an administrator password assigned, or if you have both a primary and an administrator password assigned but forget them both, [call Dell](#).

NOTICE: If you disable the administrator password, the primary password is also disabled.

Using a Hard-Disk Drive Password

The hard-disk drive password helps protect the data on your hard-disk drive from unauthorized access. You can also assign a password for the modular hard-disk drive (if one is being used) that can be the same as or different from the password for the primary hard-disk drive.


 **NOTE:** Only hard-disk drives purchased from Dell for use with the Inspiron 3700 portable computers support the hard-disk drive password option.

After assigning a hard-disk drive password, you must enter it each time you turn on the computer and each time you resume normal operation from standby mode.

If the hard-disk drive password is enabled, the following message appears each time you turn on the computer:

```
Please type in the hard-disk drive password and press <Enter>.
```


To continue, enter the hard-disk drive password. Press <Esc> to return the computer to its previous state—standby mode.

 **NOTE:** If no password is entered within 2 minutes, the computer returns to its previous state.

If you enter the wrong password, the following message appears:

```
Invalid password  
[Press Enter to retry]
```

If the correct password is not entered in three attempts, the computer tries to boot from another bootable device if the [Boot First device](#) option in the System Setup program is set to allow it. If the **Boot First device** option is not set to allow booting from another device, the computer returns to the state it was in when you turned it on—standby mode.

 **NOTES:** If the hard-disk drive password, the modular hard-disk drive password, and the primary password are the same, you are prompted only for the primary password. If the hard-disk drive password is different from the primary password, you are prompted for both. Two different passwords provide greater security.

The administrator password provides access to the system, but it does not provide access to the hard-disk drive when it is protected by a password.

Physically Securing the Computer and the Hard-Disk Drive

To prevent unauthorized removal of the computer, you can use a security cable to attach the computer to an immovable object. Your computer has two security cable slots: One security cable slot is located between the speaker and the hard-disk drive. (See [Figure 1](#) in "Introduction.") The other security cable slot is located between the S-Video connector and the fan's air intake. (See [Figure 2](#) in "Introduction.")

Description of Security Cable Slots

The security cable slots allow you to attach a commercially available antitheft device to the computer. Antitheft devices for portable computers usually include a segment of metal-stranded cable with an attached locking device and associated key.

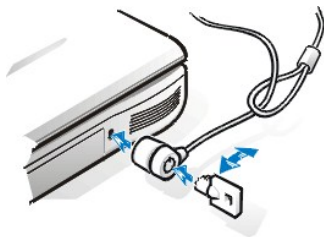
When your computer is installed in a Dell Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR), use the security cable slot located between the S-Video connector and the fan's air intake to secure your computer.


You can use either security cable slot to secure your computer when it is not docked to a Dell Inspiron 3700 APR. However, to lock your computer and prevent unauthorized removal of the hard-disk drive, insert the locking device into the security cable slot located between the hard-disk drive and the speaker, and lock the device with its associated key.

Basic Instructions for Using Security Cable Slots

To prevent unauthorized removal of your computer, loop the cable around an immovable object, insert the locking device into either of the security cable slots, and lock the device. See [Figure 1](#) for an example of how to secure your computer. Complete instructions for installing this kind of antitheft device are usually included with the device.

Figure 1. Securing the Computer



 **NOTE:** Antitheft devices are of differing designs. Before purchasing such a device, make sure that it will work with the security cable slot in your computer.

Asset Tag Utility

Dell has installed the Asset Tag utility on your computer. The Asset Tag utility allows you to enter an asset tag number that you or your company assigns to the computer. The default System Setup screens do not show the asset tag number unless you enter one by using this utility.

You can also use the Asset Tag utility to enter an owner tag that appears in the system log-on screen and with the primary password prompt.

Viewing Existing Asset Tag and Service Numbers

To view existing asset tag and service tag numbers, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset` and press <Enter>.

Assigning an Asset Tag Number

An asset tag number can have up to ten characters; any combination of characters excluding spaces is valid. To assign or change an asset tag number, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset` and a space followed by the new number, and press <Enter>.

For example, type the following command line and press <Enter>:

```
asset 1234$ABCD&
```

4. When the system prompts you to verify the asset tag number, type `y` and press <Enter>.

The system displays the new or modified asset tag number and the service tag number.

Deleting an Asset Tag Number

To delete the asset tag number without assigning a new one, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /d` and press <Enter>.

Assigning an Owner Tag

An owner tag can have up to 48 characters; any combination of letters, numbers, and spaces is valid. To assign an owner tag, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /o` and a space followed by the new owner tag, and press <Enter>.

For example, type the following command line and press <Enter>:

```
asset /o ABC Company
```


4. When the system prompts you to verify the owner tag, type `y` and press <Enter>.

The system displays the new owner tag.

Deleting an Owner Tag

To delete the owner tag without assigning a new one, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Programs**, and click **MS-DOS Prompt**.
2. Type `cd c:\Dell\Util` and press <Enter>.
3. Type `asset /o /d` and press <Enter>.

 **NOTE:** For security, you cannot set, change, or delete the owner tag if the primary or administrator password is set.

[Table 1](#) lists the command-line options you can use with the Asset Tag utility. To use one of these options, open an MS-DOS® prompt, type `asset` and a space followed by the option, and then press <Enter>.

Table 1. Asset Tag Utility Command-Line Options

Asset Tag Option	Description
/d	Deletes the asset tag number
/o <tag>	Specifies a new owner tag
/o /d	Deletes the owner tag
/?	Displays the Asset Tag utility help screen

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

System Setup Program: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

- [Overview](#)
- [Page 2 Options](#)
- [Entering the System Setup Program](#)
- [Page 3 Options](#)
- [Using the System Setup Program](#)
- [Page 4 Options](#)
- [Page 1 Options](#)


Overview

Each time you turn on your computer, it compares the installed hardware with the system configuration information stored in nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). If the system detects a discrepancy, it generates an error message for each incorrect configuration setting. You can use the System Setup program to adjust the configuration settings.


You can use the System Setup program as follows:

- 1 To set or change user-selectable features—for example, your password or power management features
- 1 To verify information about your computer's current configuration, such as the amount of system memory

For some setup options, you must reboot the computer before any changes take effect. Changes for other options take effect immediately.

 **NOTE:** If you change an option that is activated by rebooting, the System Setup program displays the setting you selected rather than the setting currently in effect. You **must** reboot for the new setting to take effect.

After you set up your computer, run the System Setup program to familiarize yourself with your system configuration information and optional settings. Dell recommends that you write down the information for future reference.

 **NOTE:** If the computer uses the Microsoft® Windows NT® 4.0 or Windows® 98 operating system, you must use the System Setup program to view and change your system configuration.


Entering the System Setup Program

Enter and use the System Setup program as follows:

Press <Fn><F1> at any time on the keyboard (or <Scroll Lock><F1> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled). If you press <Fn><F3> (or <Scroll Lock><F3> on an external keyboard if the **External Hot Key** option is enabled), the System Setup program opens directly to the **Battery Status** screen.

 **NOTE:** Certain key combinations may not function with the Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or may require activation with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See [Power Conservation](#).

Press <Esc> to exit the System Setup program. If you change the setting of an option that requires rebooting to take effect, exit the operating system *before* rebooting. (The Help text in the upper-right corner of System Setup screens 1, 2, and 4 tells you if the computer must be rebooted.)

 **NOTE:** If the System Setup program is running when the computer enters standby mode, the computer exits the System Setup program and then activates standby mode.

To enter System Setup on a system running ACPI, you must enter System Setup before the operating system loads. Enter System Setup by pressing <Fn><F1> or <F2> when the F2 message appears during the System Power On startup process.

Using the System Setup Program

The System Setup screens display the current setup and configuration information and optional settings for your computer. Information on the screens is organized in five boxed areas:

- 1 **Title**

The box at the top of all screens lists the page number, system name, and version number of the basic input/output system (BIOS).

1 **Options**

The box on the left half of screens 1, 2, and 4 lists options that define the installed hardware in your computer and the power conservation and security features for your computer.

Fields next to the options contain settings or values. You can change those values that appear bright on the screen. Options or values that you cannot change (because they are determined or calculated by the computer) appear less bright.

1 **Help**

The box on the upper-right half of screens 1, 2, and 4 displays help information for the option with a currently highlighted field.

1 **Computer data**

The box in the lower-right corner of screens 1, 2, and 4 displays information about your computer.

1 **Key functions**

The line of boxes across the bottom of all screens lists keys and their functions within the System Setup program.

Page 1 Options

See [Figure 1](#) and [Table 1](#) for an explanation of the options and settings on Page 1 of the System Setup program.

Figure 1. Page 1 of the System Setup Program

Page 1 of 4		Dell Computer Corporation (www.dell.com) Dell Inspiron 3700 Setup BIOS Version:
Time: 15:26:23	Date: Thu Aug 26, 1999	This category sets the time in 24-hour format (hours:minutes:seconds) for the built-in system clock. To change the value in a field, enter digits or use the left- or right-arrow key to decrease or increase the value. Changes take effect immediately.
Primary Hard Drive: None		
Diskette Drive A: Not Installed	Diskette Drive B: Not Installed	Microprocessor: System Memory: Video Memory: Cache ????: error Service Tag: Not Installed Asset Tag: Not Installed
Diskette Reconfig: Any Time	Modular Bay: Not Installed	
Docking Ethernet: Enabled	Docking IRQ: Optimized	
Docking Status: Undocked	Universal Connect: Enabled	
Boot Speed:	Boot First device: Diskette Drive	
Boot Second device: Internal HDD	Boot Third device: NONE	


↑,↓ change fields ←,→ change values |Alt-P| page |Esc| exit

Table 1. Page 1 Options of the System Setup Program

Option	Function
Time	Resets the time on the computer's internal clock. Time is kept in a 24-hour format (hours:minutes:seconds). <i>NOTE: If a network server controls the time reflected by the Time option, changing this option has no effect.</i> A change to the Time option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required). However, you must reboot to make the change apparent to the operating system.
Date	Resets the date on the computer's internal calendar. Your computer automatically displays the day of the week corresponding to the settings in the three fields that follow (month, day-of-the-month, and year). A change to the Date option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required). However, you must reboot to make the change apparent to the operating system. To change the date, press the right-arrow key to increase the number in the highlighted field, or press the left-arrow key to decrease the number. If you prefer, you can type in numbers in the month and day-of-the-month fields.
Primary Hard Drive	Displays the capacity of the computer's internal hard-disk drive. This option does not have any user-selectable settings. <i>NOTE: The optional second or third hard-disk drives do not appear in this option, even if installed.</i>
Diskette Drive A	Identifies the location of the 3.5-inch diskette drive: Modular Bay , Parallel Port , or Not Installed . No user-selectable settings are available for this option.
Diskette Drive B	Identifies the location of a second 3.5-inch diskette drive: Parallel Port , Modular Bay , or Not Installed . No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Diskette Reconfig	<p>Allows application programs that access the diskette drive to run at their optimum speed. Settings are At Reboot Only and Any Time.</p> <p>When Diskette Reconfig is set to Any Time (the default), you do not have to reboot after you install a diskette drive in the media bay or attach a diskette drive to the parallel connector on the back of the computer. However, some application programs such as virus scans that access the diskette drive will run very slowly if the diskette drive is not in the media bay or connected to the parallel port.</p> <p>When Diskette Reconfig is set to At Reboot Only, such application programs run at normal speed, but you must reboot after installing or attaching a diskette drive.</p>
Modular Bay	(Media Bay) Identifies the kind of device— Diskette Drive , Battery , or CD-ROM Drive —that is installed in the media bay. If the media bay does not contain a device or if a travel bay is installed, this option reads Not Installed . No user-selectable settings are available for this option.
Docking Ethernet	Controls the internal ethernet controller in the advanced port replicator. A change to this option takes effect when you reboot.
Docking IRQ	Tells the computer which IRQ to assign to the advanced port replicator during the boot sequence. If this option is set to Optimized , the docking station or replicator is assigned a dedicated IRQ during the boot sequence. Select IRQ 11 if a peripheral device requires the use of the dedicated IRQ.
Docking Status	Shows whether the computer is attached to an advanced port replicator. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.
Universal Connect	<p>Functions with the advanced port replicator (APR) if the computer uses Windows 98.</p> <p>Set this option to Enabled (the default) if you often use more than one APR and want to minimize the initialization time when you connect the replicator to the computer. When this option is set to Disabled, the APR is reinitialized each time it is connected to the computer.</p>
Boot Speed	<p>Allows you to choose between the computer's processing speed (the default) and Compatible, a slower compatibility speed. The compatibility speed varies, depending on the configuration of your system.</p> <p>When you change the setting in the Boot Speed option, the System Setup program stores and continues to display the new setting even if you do not reboot your computer when you exit the System Setup program. If you start the System Setup program again during your current work session, the processing speed displayed for the Boot Speed option may not match the actual speed at which your computer is running.</p> <p>For a change in the Boot Speed option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
Boot First device	<p>Determines which disk device your computer uses to find the software needed to start the operating system.</p> <p>The term boot refers to the computer's start-up procedure. When you turn on the computer, it "bootstraps" itself into an operational state by loading into memory a small program, which in turn loads the necessary operating system. Boot First device tells the computer where to look first for the files that it needs to load.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Diskette Drive (the default) — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a bootable diskette</p> <p>Internal HDD — Causes your computer to boot from the hard-disk drive</p> <p>CDROM/DVDROM Drive — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a bootable CD</p> <p>Modular Bay HDD — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the modular (media) bay</p> <p>None</p> <p>I3700 APR NIC — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a network source.</p> <p>For a change in the Boot First device option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
Boot Second device	<p>If the computer cannot find the software it needs to start the operating system on the drive identified in Boot First device, it will search the device named in Boot Second device.</p> <p>Settings for the option are:</p> <p>Internal HDD (the default) — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the hard-disk drive</p> <p>Diskette Drive — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the diskette drive</p> <p>CDROM/DVDROM Drive — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from a bootable CD</p> <p>Modular Bay HDD — Causes your computer to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the modular (media) bay</p>

	<p>None</p> <p>I3700 APR NIC — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a network source.</p> <p>For a change in the Boot Second device option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
Boot Third device	<p>If the computer cannot find the software it needs to start the operating system on the drive identified in Boot Second device, it will search the device named in Boot Third device.</p> <p>Settings for the option are:</p> <p>None (the default)</p> <p>Internal HDD — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the hard-disk drive</p> <p>Diskette Drive — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the diskette drive</p> <p>CDROM/DVDROM Drive — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from a bootable CD</p> <p>Modular Bay HDD — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the modular (media) bay</p> <p>I3700 APR NIC — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a network source.</p> <p>For a change in the Boot Third device option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>

 **NOTE:** For the full name of an abbreviation or acronym used in this table, see the Glossary in the system Help.

Page 2 Options

See [Figure 2](#) and [Table 2](#) for an explanation of the options and settings on Page 2 of the System Setup program.

Figure 2. Page 2 of the System Setup Program


Page 2 of 4		Dell Computer Corporation (www.dell.com) Dell Inspiron 3700 Setup BIOS Version:
Serial Port:	COM1	This category lets you avoid address conflicts between serial devices by allowing you to map the address of the serial port, or to disable the port.
Infrared Data Port:	Disabled	
Parallel Mode:	ECP	A change to this category takes effect when you reboot.
Audio Mode:	Full Duplex	
Click Volume:	■■■■■■■	Microprocessor: System Memory: Video Memory: Cache ??? : error Service Tag: Not Installed Asset Tag: Not Installed
Keyboard Click:	Disabled	
Num Lock:	Disabled	
Pointing Device:	Touch Pad-PS/2 Mouse	
External Hot Key:	Scroll Lock	
***** System Security *****		
Primary Password:	Disabled	
Admin Password:	Disabled	
**** Hard-disk drive password(s) ****		
System Primary:	Disabled	
System Modular Bay:	Disabled	
↑,↓ change fields ←,→ change values Alt-P page Esc exit		

Table 2. Page 2 Options of the System Setup Program

Option	Function
Serial Port	<p>Allows you to map the address of the serial port or to disable the serial port.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>COM1 (the default) — Maps the serial port to COM1</p> <p>COM2 — Maps the serial port to COM2</p> <p>COM3 — Maps the serial port to COM3</p> <p>COM4 — Maps the serial port to COM4</p> <p>Disabled — Disables the serial port and its assigned COM address, freeing that interrupt for another device to use</p> <p>For a change in the Serial Port option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>

Infrared Data Port	<p>Allows you to avoid resource conflicts by remapping the address of the infrared ports or disabling the port. The COM1, COM2, COM3, and COM4 settings allow you to take advantage of the computer's Fast IR support.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Disabled — Disables the infrared data port and makes the direct memory access (DMA), interrupt request (IRQ), and I/O resources available for another serial device to use</p> <p>COM1 — Maps the infrared data port to COM1</p> <p>COM2 — Maps the infrared data port to COM2</p> <p>COM3 (the default) — Maps the infrared data port to COM3</p> <p>COM4 — Maps the infrared data port to COM4</p> <p>For a change in the Infrared Data Port option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
Infrared Mode	<p>If Infrared Data Port is set to any function other than Disabled, specify the Infrared Mode by selecting one of the following functions:</p> <p>Fast IR — Use Fast IR if the infrared device supports the Fast IR specification.</p> <p>Slow IR — Use Slow IR if the infrared device does not support the Fast IR specification.</p>
Parallel Mode	<p>Controls whether the computer's integrated parallel port acts as a Personal System/2 (PS/2)-compatible (Bidirectional) port, Advanced Technology (AT)-compatible (Normal) port, or Extended Capabilities Port (ECP)-compatible port. The default for Parallel Mode is ECP.</p> <p>Windows 98 uses ECP protocol automatically if it detects an ECP-compatible device.</p> <p>Set this option according to the type of peripheral device connected to the parallel port. To determine the correct mode to use, see the documentation that came with the device.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The ECP setting also works for most software written for the AT and PS/2 modes. Devices that use ECP mode may come with special drivers that need to be installed in order to use these modes.</i></p> <p>Setting Parallel Mode to Disabled disables the parallel port and its assigned LPT address, freeing its interrupt for another device to use.</p> <p>For a change in the Parallel Mode option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
Audio Mode	<p>Defines the audio resources of the computer and the external devices you use with it. Audio Mode is set to Full Duplex, which allows the computer's audio system to play and record sounds simultaneously.</p>
Click Volume	<p>Allows you to disable or adjust the volume of the keyboard clicks if the Keyboard Click option is enabled. The default is Maximum.</p> <p>A change to the Click Volume option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).</p>
Keyboard Click	<p>Lets you choose whether the integrated keyboard makes audible clicking sounds. The Click Volume option must be enabled for this option to function. The volume of the simulated key clicks is controlled by the setting in the Click Volume option.</p> <p>Settings for this option are Disabled (the default) and Enabled.</p> <p>A change to the Keyboard Click option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).</p>
Num Lock	<p>Determines if the system boots with the Num Lock enabled or disabled when an external keyboard is attached.</p> <p>Settings for this options are Disabled (the default) and Enabled.</p> <p>A change to the Num Lock option has no effect when the system is booted unless an external keyboard is attached.</p>
Pointing Device	<p>Enables and disables the computer's touch pad and track stick.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Touch Pad-PS/2 Mouse (the default)</p> <p>Serial Mouse — Disables the touch pad and track stick and allows you to use a mouse connected to the serial connector on the I/O port</p> <p>If you want to use a serial mouse, you must first set the Pointing Device option to Serial Mouse.</p> <p>For a change in the Pointing Device option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.</p>
External Hot Key	<p>Lets you use the <Scroll Lock> key on the external keyboard the same way you use the <Fn> key on the computer's built-</p>

	in keyboard. Set this option to Scroll Lock (the default) if you are using an external keyboard. Set this option to Not Installed to disable this function on the external keyboard.
Primary Password (System Security)	<p>Displays the current status of the primary password and allows you to assign or change this password.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Disabled (the default) — Indicates that no primary password is assigned</p> <p>Enabled — Indicates that a primary password is currently assigned</p> <p>If you assign a primary password, the computer prompts you for the password each time you boot the computer</p> <p>NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.</p>
Admin Password (System Security)	<p>Displays the current status of your administrator password and allows you to assign or change this password. Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Disabled (the default) — Indicates that no administrator password is assigned.</p> <p>Enabled — Indicates that an administrator password is currently assigned. To enable a password, set the Admin Password option to Enabled, then enter a password when prompted. When prompted to verify the password, re-enter the password.</p> <p><i>NOTE: When Admin Password is enabled, all System Setup options, except passwords, are locked out.</i></p> <p>The administrator password is designed for use by system administrators and service technicians in corporate environments. If an administrator password is assigned, you can use it to access the computer even if you do not know the primary password.</p> <p>NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.</p>
Hard-disk drive password(s) -System Primary -System Modular Bay	<p>Displays the current status of the primary hard-disk drive password and allows you to assign or change this password. You can set a primary password for the system.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Disabled (the default) — Indicates that no password is assigned</p> <p>Enabled — Indicates that a password is currently assigned</p> <p>NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.</p>

 *NOTE: For the full name of an abbreviation or acronym used in this table, see the Glossary in the system Help.*

Page 3 Options

See [Figure 3](#) and [Table 3](#) for an explanation of the options and settings on Page 3 of the System Setup Program.

Figure 3. Page 3 of the System Setup Program

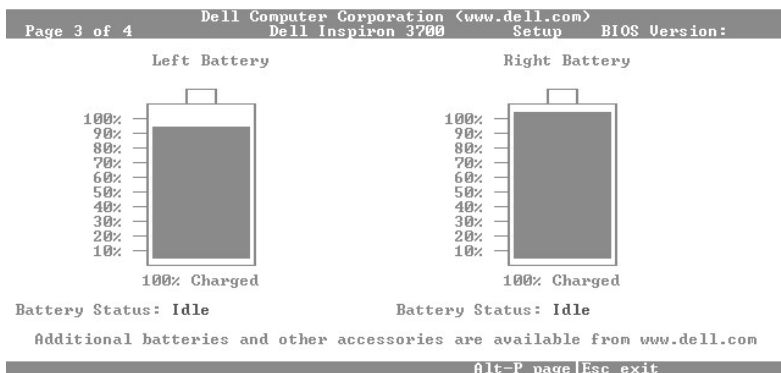



Table 3. Page 3 Options of the System Setup Program

Option	Function
Battery Status -Left Battery -Right Battery	Displays the charge status of the installed batteries.

 NOTE: For the full name of an abbreviation or acronym used in this table, see the Glossary in the system Help.

Page 4 Options

See [Figure 4](#) and [Table 4](#) for an explanation of the options and settings on Page 4 of the System Setup program.

Figure 4. Page 4 of the System Setup Program

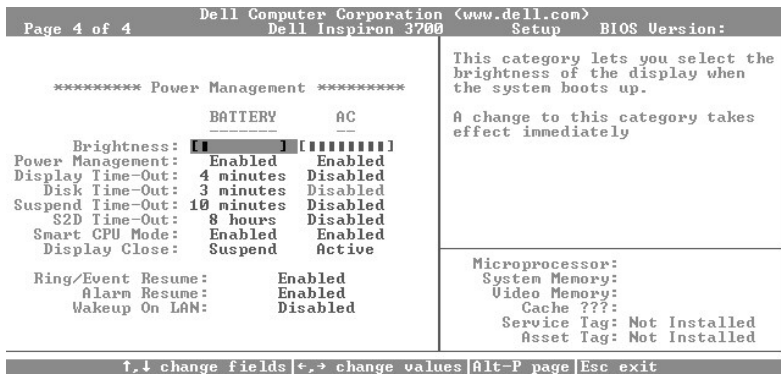



Table 4. Page 4 Options of the System Setup Program

Option	Function
Brightness	Allows you to specify the brightness of the display when the computer is operating on battery power. Use the left- and right-arrow keys to change the brightness of the display. When the computer is powered by a battery, the default is Minimum . If the computer is using AC power, the default is Maximum . A change to the Brightness option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).
Power Management	Allows you to enable or disable power conservation features when the computer is being powered by a battery or AC power. If you want to use any of the time-out options while using battery power, set the Battery option to Enabled . If you want to use the time-out options while using AC power, set the AC option to Enabled . A change to the Power Management option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).
Display Time-Out	When the Power Management option is set to Enabled , you may set the Display Time-out option. This option determines how long the display is inactive before it turns off. Settings for this option are Disabled, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 1 hour . A change in this option takes effect immediately.
Disk Time-out	When the Power Management option is set to Enabled , you may set the Disk Time-out option. This option determines how long the hard-disk drive is inactive before it turns off. Settings for this option are Disabled, 15 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 1 hour . A change in this option takes effect immediately.
Suspend Time-out	When the Power Management option is set to Enabled , you may set the Suspend Time-out option. This option determines how long the computer is inactive before it enters standby mode. Settings for this option are Disabled, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 1 hour .

	A change in this option takes effect immediately.
S2D Time-out	<p>When the Power Management option is set to Enabled, you may set the S2D Time-out option. This option determines how long the computer is inactive before it copies all system information to a file on the hard-disk drive. This setting has no effect when the computer is docked.</p> <p>Settings for this option are Disabled, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 8 hours, or 12 hours.</p> <p>A change in this option takes effect immediately.</p>
Smart CPU Mode	<p>When the Power Management option is set to Enabled, you may set the Smart CPU Mode option. This option is key to good thermal performance.</p> <p>When set to Disabled, the microprocessor runs at its highest speed and may impact thermal performance.</p> <p>When set to Enabled, the computer changes the clock speed according to the needs of the application.</p> <p>A change in this option takes effect immediately.</p>
Display Close	<p>Lets you determine whether your computer enters standby mode when the display is closed or whether only the display is turned off.</p> <p>Suspend (the default) — Allows the computer to enter standby mode when the display is closed.</p> <p>Active — Turns off the display, but does not put the computer into standby mode.</p>
Ring/Event Resume	<p>Lets you determine if the computer exits standby mode when an installed modem card receives an incoming call. This feature must be supported by your modem PC Card and your operating system.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Disabled (the default) — Resumes normal operation when the computer detects a modem ring</p> <p>Enabled — Keeps the computer in standby mode when the computer detects a modem ring</p> <p><i>NOTE: Dell recommends that you set Ring/Event Resume to Disabled when an external serial device, other than a modem, is connected to your computer.</i></p> <p>In order for the Ring/Event Resume option to work properly, this feature must be enabled in the device driver for your modem PC Card. All drivers supplied by Dell with your computer are configured to allow the computer to resume normal operation when a modem receives an incoming call. If you use a PC Card that you did not receive from Dell, check the documentation to make sure this feature is set to Enabled.</p> <p>A change to the Ring/Event Resume option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).</p>
Alarm Resume	<p>Directs the computer to resume normal operation when it is in suspend mode and detects an alarm from the RTC. Such alarms can be set through various application programs. In order for the alarms in these programs to work, the Alarm Resume option must be set to Enabled.</p> <p>Settings for this option are:</p> <p>Enabled (the default) — Resumes normal operation when the computer detects an alarm.</p> <p>Disabled — Keeps the computer in suspend mode even if the computer detects an alarm.</p> <p>A change to the Alarm Resume option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).</p>
Wakeup On LAN	<p>Enables the computer to power up when triggered by a special LAN signal.</p> <p>A change to the Wakeup On LAN option takes effect immediately.</p>

 **NOTE:** For the full name of an abbreviation or acronym used in this table, see the Glossary in the system Help.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

System Setup Options: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[AC](#) • [Admin Password](#) • [Alarm Resume](#) • [Asset Tag](#) • [Audio Mode](#) • [Battery](#) • [Battery Status](#) • [BIOS Version](#) • [Boot First Device](#) • [Boot Second Device](#) • [Boot Third Device](#) • [Boot Speed](#) • [Brightness](#) • [Click Volume](#) • [Configure Setup](#) • [Date](#) • [Disk Time-Out](#) • [Diskette Drive A](#) • [Diskette Drive B](#) • [Diskette Reconfig](#) • [Display Close](#) • [Display Time-out](#) • [Docking Ethernet](#) • [Docking IRQ](#) • [Docking Status](#) • [External Hot Key](#) • [Hard-disk Drive Password](#) • [Infrared Data Port](#) • [Infrared Mode](#) • [Internal Cache](#) • [Internal Hard Drive](#) • [Keyboard Click](#) • [Media Bay](#) • [Microprocessor](#) • [Num Lock](#) • [Parallel Mode](#) • [Pointing Device](#) • [Power Management](#) • [Primary Password](#) • [Ring/Event Resume](#) • [S2D Time-out](#) • [Serial Port](#) • [Service Tag](#) • [Smart CPU Mode](#) • [Suspend Time-out](#) • [System Memory](#) • [System Primary](#) • [Time](#) • [Universal Connect](#) • [Video Memory](#) • [Wakeup on LAN](#)

AC

AC, an option under **Power Management**, allows you to set different time-outs for the following options when you operate your computer from AC power: **Display Time-out**, **Suspend Time-out**, **S2D Time-out**, **Smart CPU Mode**, **Display Close**, and **Brightness**.

A change to the AC option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Admin Password

Admin Password displays the current status of your administrator password and allows you to assign or change this password. Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Disabled** (the default) — Indicates that no administrator password is assigned.
- 1 **Enabled** — Indicates that an administrator password is currently assigned. All system setup functions, except passwords, are locked out.

The administrator password is designed for use by system administrators and service technicians in corporate environments. If an administrator password is assigned, you can use it to access the computer even if you do not know the primary password.

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

Alarm Resume

The **Alarm Resume** option directs the computer to resume normal operation when it is in standby mode and detects an alarm from the real-time clock (RTC). Such alarms can be set through various application programs. In order for the alarms in these programs to work, the **Alarm Resume** option must be set to **Enabled**.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under the Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI), settings for power management features, such as standby/sleep mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Enabled** (the default) — Resumes normal operation when the computer detects an alarm.
- 1 **Disabled** — Keeps the computer in standby mode even if the computer detects an alarm.

A change to the **Alarm Resume** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Asset Tag

The **Asset Tag** option displays the asset tag code if you or your organization assigned one to your computer.

For more information, see "[Asset Tag Utility](#)."

Audio Mode

Audio Mode manages the audio resources of the computer and the external devices you use with it. This mode is set to **Full Duplex**, which allows the computer's audio system to play and record sounds simultaneously.

 **NOTE:** The system does not allow you to select this mode for change.

Battery

Battery, an option of **Power Management**, allows you to set different time-outs for the following options when you operate your computer from battery power: **Display Time-out**, **Disk Time-out**, **Suspend Time-out**, **S2D Time-out**, **Smart CPU Mode**, **Display Close**, and **Brightness**.

A change to the **Battery** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Battery Status

Battery Status (page 3 of the System Setup screens) is a graphical representation of the approximate amount of charge left in the main and secondary batteries. No user-selectable settings are available for this option. If a battery is not installed in the main battery compartment or in the media bay, the battery gauge illustration indicates **Battery Status: Not Installed**.

If you are not in the System Setup program, you can see the battery gauge illustration at any time by pressing <Fn><F3>.



*NOTE: Certain key combinations may not function with the ACPI or may require activation with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**.*

BIOS Version

BIOS Version displays the version number and release date of the basic input/output system (BIOS) in your computer. A service technician may ask you for this version number if you call Dell for technical assistance.



NOTE: Dell may periodically offer revisions of the BIOS that add features or solve specific problems. Because the BIOS for your computer is stored on a reprogrammable flash-memory chip, you can use the Flash BIOS Update program to update your computer's BIOS entirely through software.

Boot First Device

Boot First device determines which disk device your computer uses to find the software needed to start the operating system.

The term *boot* refers to the computer's start-up procedure. When you turn on the computer, it "bootstraps" itself into an operational state by loading into memory a small program, which in turn loads the necessary operating system. **Boot First device** tells the computer where to look first for the files that it needs to load.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Diskette Drive** (the default) — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a bootable diskette
- 1 **Internal HDD** — Causes your computer to boot from the hard-disk drive
- 1 **CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Drive** — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from a bootable CD or DVD
- 1 **Media Bay HDD** — Causes your computer to attempt first to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the media bay

For a change in the **Boot First device** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Boot Second Device

If the computer cannot find the software it needs to start the operating system on the drive identified in **Boot First device**, it will search the device named in **Boot Second device**.

Settings for the option are:

- 1 **Internal HDD** (the default) — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the hard-disk drive
- 1 **Diskette Drive** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the diskette drive
- 1 **CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Drive** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from a bootable CD or DVD
- 1 **Media Bay HDD** — Causes your computer to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the media bay
- 1 **None**

For a change in the **Boot Second device** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Boot Third Device

If the computer cannot find the software it needs to start the operating system on the drive identified in **Boot Second device**, it will search the device named in **Boot Third device**.

Settings for the option are:

- 1 **None** (the default)
- 1 **Internal HDD** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the hard-disk drive
- 1 **Diskette Drive** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the diskette drive
- 1 **CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Drive** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from a bootable CD or DVD
- 1 **Media Bay HDD** — Causes your computer to attempt to boot from the second hard-disk drive installed in the media bay

For a change in the **Boot Third device** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Boot Speed

Boot Speed allows you to choose between the computer's processing speed (the default) and **Compatible**, a slower compatibility speed. The compatibility speed varies, depending on the configuration of your system.

When you change the setting in the **Boot Speed** option, the System Setup program stores and continues to display the new setting even if you do not reboot your computer when you exit the System Setup program. If you start the System Setup program again during your current work session, the processing speed displayed for the **Boot Speed** option may not match the actual speed at which your computer is running.

For a change in the **Boot Speed** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Brightness

Brightness allows you to specify the brightness of the display when the computer is operating on battery power. Use the left- and right-arrow keys to change the brightness of the display. When the computer is powered by a battery, the default is **Minimum**. If the computer is using AC power, the default is **Maximum**.

A change to the **Brightness** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Click Volume

Click Volume allows you to disable or adjust the volume of the keyboard clicks if the **Keyboard Click** option is enabled. The default is **Maximum**.

A change to the **Click Volume** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Configure Setup

Configure Setup allows you to restrict access to the System Setup program in the same way a system password restricts access to the system. This option is only available when you set the administrator password.

Date

Date resets the date on the computer's internal calendar.


Your computer automatically displays the day of the week corresponding to the settings in the three fields that follow (**month**, **day-of-the-month**, and **year**).

A change to the **Date** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required). However, you must reboot to make the change apparent to the operating system.

To change the date, press the right-arrow key to increase the number in the highlighted field, or press the left-arrow key to decrease the number. If you prefer, you can type in numbers in the **month** and **day-of-the-month** fields.

Disk Time-out


Disk Time-out lets you determine how long your hard-disk drive remains idle before the drive motor turns off to conserve battery power.

 **NOTE:** This feature does not function with the ACPI.

The **AC** option is set to **Disabled**. No user-selectable settings are available for this option. Settings for the **Battery** option are:


- | **Disabled** | **5 Minutes**
- | **15 Seconds** | **10 Minutes**
- | **1 Minute** | **15 Minutes**
- | **2 Minutes** | **30 Minutes**
- | **3 Minutes** | **1 Hour**
- | **4 Minutes**

The default is **3 Minutes** if the computer is powered by a battery or **1 Minute** if the computer is using AC power. To increase battery operating time, set **Disk Time-out** to a lower number. However, if your software requires frequent hard-disk drive accesses, using a higher time-out setting may save battery power and time by minimizing the number of times the hard-disk drive must power up.

 **NOTE:** Set **Disk Time-out** to **Disabled** if using it causes compatibility problems with your software.

A change to the **Disk Time-out** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

If you are not in the System Setup program, you can turn off the hard-disk drive immediately by pressing <Fn><h>. The drive resumes normal operation automatically when it is accessed by the microprocessor.

 **NOTE:** Certain key combinations may not function with the ACPI or may require configuration with the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. See "[Power Management Settings](#)".

Diskette Drive A

Diskette Drive A identifies the location of the 3.5-inch diskette drive: **Media Bay**, **Parallel Port**, or **Not Installed**. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Diskette Drive B

Diskette Drive B identifies the location of a second 3.5-inch diskette drive: **Parallel Port**, **Media Bay**, or **Not Installed**. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Diskette Reconfig


Diskette Reconfig allows application programs that access the diskette drive to run at their optimum speed. Settings are **At Reboot Only** and **Any Time**.

When **Diskette Reconfig** is set to **Any Time** (the default), you do not have to reboot after you install a diskette drive in the media bay or attach a diskette drive to the parallel connector on the back of the computer. However, some application programs such as virus scans that access the diskette drive will run very slowly if the diskette drive is not in the media bay or connected to the parallel port. When **Diskette Reconfig** is set to **At Reboot Only**, such application programs run at normal speed, but you must reboot after installing or attaching a diskette drive.

Display Close

Display Close lets you determine whether your computer enters standby mode when the display is closed or whether only the display is turned off.

- | **Standby** (the default) — Allows the computer to enter standby mode when the display is closed.
- | **Active** — Turns off the display, but does not put the computer into standby mode.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for these features are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. Under ACPI, standby mode is referred to as sleep mode. Activate the sleep mode by selecting **Sleep** from the **Power Management Properties** window.


Display Time-out

Display Time-out lets you decide how long the computer operates with no input/output (I/O) activity before turning off the display to conserve battery power.

Settings for this option in both the **AC** and **Battery** categories are:


- | **Disabled** | **5 Minutes**
- | **1 Minute** | **10 Minutes**
- | **2 Minutes** | **15 Minutes**
- | **3 Minutes** | **30 Minutes**
- | **4 Minutes** | **1 Hour**

The default is **4 Minutes**. To increase battery operating time, set **Display Time-out** to a lower number of minutes.

 **NOTE:** Set the **Display Time-out** option to **Disabled** if using it causes compatibility problems with your software.

A change to the **Display Time-out** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

If you are not in the System Setup program, you can turn off the display immediately by pressing <Fn><d>. The display resumes normal operation automatically when you press a key, move the cursor, or press the power button.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for this feature are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. Key combinations for power management activities must be configured in the **Power Management Properties** window.

Docking Ethernet

Docking Ethernet enables or disables the internal Ethernet controller in the Dell Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR). A change to this option takes effect when you reboot.

Docking IRQ

Docking IRQ tells the computer which interrupt request (IRQ) to assign to the docking station or replicator during the boot sequence. If this option is set to **Optimized**, the docking station or replicator is assigned a dedicated IRQ during the boot sequence. Select **IRQ 11** if a peripheral device requires the use of the dedicated IRQ.

Docking Status

Docking Status shows whether the computer is attached to a Dell Inspiron 3700 APR. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

External Hot Key

External Hot Key lets you use the <Scroll Lock> key on the external keyboard the same way you use the <Fn> key on the computer's built-in keyboard. Set this option to **Scroll Lock** (the default) if you are using an external keyboard. Set this option to **Not Installed** to disable this function on the external keyboard.

Hard-disk Drive Password(s)

- | **System Primary Password**
- | **System Media Bay Password**

1 Dock Media Bay Password

Hard-disk drive password(s) displays the current status of the primary hard-disk drive password and allows you to assign or change this password. You can set a primary password for the system, the system media bay, and the dock media bay.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Disabled** (the default) — Indicates that no password is assigned
- 1 **Enabled** — Indicates that a password is currently assigned

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

Infrared Data Port

Infrared Data Port allows you to avoid resource conflicts by remapping the address of the infrared ports or disabling the port. The **COM1**, **COM2**, **COM3**, and **COM4** settings allow you to take advantage of the computer's Fast IR support.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Disabled** (the default) — Disables the infrared data port and makes the direct memory access (DMA), interrupt request (IRQ), and I/O resources available for another serial device to use
- 1 **COM1** — Maps the infrared data port to COM1
- 1 **COM2** — Maps the infrared data port to COM2
- 1 **COM3** — Maps the infrared data port to COM3
- 1 **COM4** — Maps the infrared data port to COM4

For a change in the **Infrared Data Port** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Infrared Mode

Infrared Mode sets the data transfer rates of the infrared transmitter in the system or the dock.

Internal Cache

Internal Cache tells you how much cache memory your computer has. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Internal Hard Drive

Internal Hard Drive displays the capacity of your computer's hard-disk drive. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Keyboard Click

Keyboard Click lets you choose whether the built-in keyboard makes audible clicking sounds. The **Click Volume** option must be enabled for this option to function. The volume of the simulated key clicks is controlled by the setting in the **Click Volume** option.

Settings for this option are **Disabled** (the default) and **Enabled**.

A change to the **Keyboard Click** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Media Bay

Media Bay identifies the kind of device—**Diskette Drive**, **Battery**, **LS-120**, **DVD-ROM** or **CD-ROM Drive**—that is installed in the media bay. If the media bay does not contain a device or if a travel bay is installed, this option reads **Not Installed**. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Microprocessor

Microprocessor displays the type and speed of the microprocessor installed on your computer's system board. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Num Lock

Num Lock determines if the system boots with the Num Lock enabled or disabled when an external keyboard is attached.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Disabled** (the default)
- 1 **Enabled**

A change to the **Num Lock** option has no effect when the system is booted unless an external keyboard is attached.

Parallel Mode

Parallel Mode controls whether the computer's integrated parallel port acts as a Personal System/2 (PS/2)-compatible (**Bidirectional**) port, Advanced Technology (AT)-compatible (**Normal**) port, or Extended Capabilities Port (**ECP**)-compatible port. The default for **Parallel Mode** is **ECP**.

Microsoft® Windows® 98 uses ECP protocol automatically if it detects an ECP-compatible device.

Set this option according to the type of peripheral device connected to the parallel port. To determine the correct mode to use, see the documentation that came with the device.



*NOTE: The **ECP** setting also works for most software written for the AT and PS/2 modes. Devices that use **ECP** mode may come with special drivers that need to be installed in order to use these modes.*

Setting **Parallel Mode** to **Disabled** disables the parallel port and its assigned LPT address, freeing its interrupt for another device to use.

For a change in the **Parallel Mode** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Pointing Device

Pointing Device enables and disables the computer's touch pad and track stick.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Touch Pad-PS/2 Mouse** (the default)
- 1 **Serial Mouse** — Disables the touch pad and track stick and allows you to use a mouse connected to the serial connector on the I/O port

If you want to use a serial mouse, you must first set the **Pointing Device** option to **Serial Mouse**.

For a change in the **Pointing Device** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.

Power Management

Power Management allows you to enable or disable power conservation features when the computer is being powered by a battery or AC power. When this option is disabled, the related power management functions are not visible.

If you want to use any of the time-out options while using battery power, set the **Battery** option to **Enabled**. If you want to use the time-out options while using AC power, set the **AC** option to **Enabled**.



*NOTE: With systems running under ACPI, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**.*

A change to the **Power Management** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Primary Password

Primary Password displays the current status of the primary password and allows you to assign or change this password.

Settings for this option are:


- 1 **Disabled** (the default) — Indicates that no primary password is assigned
- 1 **Enabled** — Indicates that a primary password is currently assigned

If you assign a primary password, the computer prompts you for the password each time you boot the computer.

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

Ring/Event Resume

Ring/Event Resume lets you determine if the computer exits standby mode when an installed modem card receives an incoming call. This feature must be supported by your modem PC Card and your operating system.

 **NOTE:** With systems running under ACPI, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. Certain features require configuration through the **Power Management Properties** window and others may not function with ACPI.

Settings for this option are:

- 1 **Disabled** (the default) — Resumes normal operation when the computer detects a modem ring
- 1 **Enabled** — Keeps the computer in standby mode when the computer detects a modem ring


 **NOTES:** Dell recommends that you set **Ring/Event Resume** to **Disabled** when an external serial device, **other than a modem**, is connected to your computer.

*In order for the **Ring/Event Resume** option to work properly, this feature must be enabled in the device driver for your modem PC Card. All drivers supplied by Dell with your computer are configured to allow the computer to resume normal operation when a modem receives an incoming call. If you use a PC Card that you did not receive from Dell, check the documentation to make sure this feature is set to **Enabled**.*

A change to the **Ring/Event Resume** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

S2D Time-out

S2D Time-out lets you determine how long your computer remains idle (no I/O activity) before activating save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode to conserve battery power.

 **NOTES:** With systems running under ACPI, settings for power management features, such as key combinations, **External Hot Key**, and S2D mode are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. The key combinations of <Fn><a> or <Scroll Lock><a> may not function with ACPI if the settings have not been activated from the **Power Management Properties** window.

*The S2D mode is referred to as the hibernate mode for systems running ACPI. To activate the hibernate mode, make sure that you have configured the appropriate key combinations from the **Power Management Properties** window.*

Settings for this option in both the **AC** and **Battery** categories are:

- 1 **Disabled** 1 **4 Hours**
- 1 **30 Minutes** 1 **6 Hours**
- 1 **1 Hour** 1 **8 Hours** (default)
- 1 **2 Hours** 1 **12 Hours**
- 1 **3 Hours**

A change to the **S2D Time-out** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

If you are not in the System Setup program, you can activate **S2D Time-out** mode at any time by pressing <Fn><a>. Press the power switch to

resume from S2D mode.

Serial Port

Serial Port allows you to map the address of the serial port or to disable the serial port.


Settings for this option are:

- 1 **COM1** (the default) — Maps the serial port to COM1
- 1 **COM2** — Maps the serial port to COM2
- 1 **COM3** — Maps the serial port to COM3
- 1 **COM4** — Maps the serial port to COM4
- 1 **Disabled** — Disables the serial port and its assigned COM address, freeing that interrupt for another device to use

For a change in the **Serial Port** option to take effect, you must reboot your computer.


Service Tag

Service Tag displays the computer's service code, which was programmed into nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM) by Dell during the manufacturing process. Be prepared to supply this identification during technical assistance or service calls. The service tag is also accessed by certain Dell support software, including diagnostics. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

 *NOTE: Convert the service tag number into an express service code when prompted to do so the first time you turn on the computer (or use the program in the **Dell Accessories** folder). Keep the code handy in case you call Dell for technical assistance. The code helps Dell's automated support telephone system direct your call more efficiently.*


Smart CPU Mode

Smart CPU Mode allows the computer to slow down the microprocessor automatically if it is not being actively used. This feature is a key component to the thermal control of the system.

 *NOTE: With systems running under ACPI, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. Certain features require configuration through the **Power Management Properties** window and others may not function with ACPI.*

Settings for this option are:


- 1 **Enabled** (the default) — Saves power, helps to lower system temperatures, and extends battery life by allowing the computer to slow down the microprocessor when it is inactive
- 1 **Disabled** — Keeps the microprocessor running at its normal operating speed regardless of microprocessor inactivity

 *NOTES: In rare situations, some communications software may not work properly when **Smart CPU Mode** is enabled. Dell recommends that you set **Smart CPU Mode** to **Disabled** if your computer is experiencing performance degradation. Interactive application programs should function well when **Smart CPU Mode** is set to **Enabled**. (Examples of interactive programs include spreadsheet, text editor, graphics design, entertainment, educational, and utility programs.) However, you may experience performance degradation when recalculating a large spreadsheet or during an extensive screen redraw in a graphical program. Benchmark utilities may not perform as intended when doing microprocessor speed tests. If the software you use suffers significant performance degradation, set **Smart CPU Mode** to **Disabled**.*

A change to the **Smart CPU Mode** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

Suspend Time-out


Suspend Time-out lets you determine how long your computer remains idle before activating standby mode to conserve battery power.

 *NOTE: With systems running under ACPI, power management settings are controlled from the **Power Management Properties** window in the **Control Panel**. Certain features require configuration through the **Power Management Properties** window and others may not function with ACPI.*

Settings for this option in both **AC** and **Battery** categories are:

- | **Disabled** | **5 Minutes**
- | **1 Minute** | **10 Minutes** (default)
- | **2 Minutes** | **15 Minutes**
- | **3 Minutes** | **30 Minutes**
- | **4 Minutes** | **1 Hour**

To increase battery operating time, set the **Suspend Time-out** option to a lower number of minutes.

 **NOTE:** Set the **Suspend Time-out** option to **Disabled** if using it causes compatibility problems with your software.

A change to the **Suspend Time-out** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required).

If you are not in the System Setup program, you can activate standby mode at any time by pressing <Fn><Esc>. The computer resumes normal operation automatically when you press a key on the built-in keyboard.

System Memory

System Memory displays the total amount of synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) installed in your computer. No user-selectable settings are available for this option. The amount of memory displayed changes if you install or remove a memory module.

System Primary

System Primary displays the current status of the primary hard-disk drive password and allows you to assign or change this password.


Settings for this option are:

- | **Disabled** (the default) — Indicates that no primary hard-disk drive password is assigned
- | **Enabled** — Indicates that a primary hard-disk drive password is currently assigned

NOTICE: The password features provide a high level of security for the data in your computer. However, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, you should obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs or PC Cards with encryption features.

Time

Time resets the time on the computer's internal clock. Time is kept in a 24-hour format (hours:minutes:seconds).

 **NOTE:** If a network server controls the time reflected by the **Time** option, changing this option has no effect.

A change to the **Time** option takes effect immediately (rebooting is not required). However, you must reboot to make the change apparent to the operating system.

Universal Connect

The **Universal Connect** option functions with the Dell Inspiron 3700 APR if the computer uses Windows 98.

Set this option to **Enabled** (the default) if you often use more than one Inspiron 3700 APR and want to minimize the initialization time when you connect the replicator to the computer. When this option is set to **Disabled**, the Inspiron 3700 APR is reinitialized each time it is connected to the computer.

Video Memory

Video Memory displays the amount of video memory installed on the system board. No user-selectable settings are available for this option.

Wake up on LAN

Wake up on LAN enables the computer to power up when triggered by a special local area network (LAN) signal.

A change to the **Wake up on LAN** option takes effect immediately.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Technical Specifications: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

- [Microprocessor](#)
- [Chip Set and Bus](#)
- [PC Cards](#)
- [Memory](#)
- [Connectors](#)
- [Audio](#)
- [Video](#)
- [12.1-Inch Display](#)
- [14.1-Inch Display](#)
- [Keyboard](#)
- [Battery](#)
- [AC Adapter](#)
- [Physical](#)
- [Environmental \(Computer\)](#)
- [Touch Pad](#)
- [Track Stick](#)

Microprocessor

Microprocessor type Intel® Mobile Celeron™ or Pentium® II or III microprocessor

Chip Set and Bus

System chip set	Intel Mobile 440BX AGP set
Microprocessor data bus width	64 bits
DRAM bus width	64 bits
Address bus width	32 bits
Flash EPROM	4 Mb
AGP bus	66 MHz
PCI bus	33 MHz

PC Cards

CardBus controller	Texas Instruments PCI 1225 CardBus controller
PC Card connectors	two (supports Type I and Type II cards in any combination; Type III cards can be used only in the lower connector; the lower connector supports zoomed video cards on systems using the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system)
Cards supported	3.3-V and 5-V cards
PC Card connector size	68 pins
Data width (maximum):	
PCMCIA	16 bits
CardBus	32 bits

Memory

Architecture	SDRAM
Memory module sockets	two
Memory module capacities and type	32-, 64-, 128-, 192-, and 256-MB 3.3-V SDRAM ¹ modules
Standard RAM	64-MB memory module

Maximum RAM	512 MB
Memory clock speed	100 MHz
Memory access time	CL2 or CL3

NOTE: CL3 indicates a CAS latency of 3 clocks.

BIOS address	F000:0000-F000:FFFF
--------------	---------------------

Connectors

Serial (DTE)	9-pin connector; 16,550-compatible, 16-byte buffer
Parallel	25-hole connector; unidirectional, bidirectional, EPP 1.9, or ECP
Video	15-hole connector
PS/2	6-pin mini-DIN connector
Infrared	IrDA 1.1 connector
Audio	microphone-in connector; line-in connector; line-out connector
USB	4-pin USB-compliant connector
Docking	240-pin connector
TV-out S-video	7-pin mini-DIN connector (an S-video to composite video adapter is also included with the computer)

Audio

Audio type	Sound Blaster (software emulation-capable)
Audio controller	ESS Maestro 2E
Stereo conversion	16 bit (analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog)
Interfaces:	
Internal	PCI bus/AC97
External	microphone (minijack); line-in; headphone
Speakers	two 8-ohm speakers
Internal speaker amplifier	1-W channel into 8-ohms stereo
Controls (volume)	key combinations and application program menus

Video

Video type	256-bit hardware-accelerated
Data bus	2X AGP
Video controller	ATI Mobility M1
Video memory	8.0 MB

12.1-Inch Display

Type	SVGA, active-matrix color (TFT)
Dimensions (active area):	
Height	184.5 mm (7.3 inches)
Width	246 mm (9.7 inches)
Diagonal	307.5 mm (12.1 inches)
Maximum resolution/colors	800 x 600 pixels; 18-bit (262,144-color) display

Response time (typical)	30-ms rise/20-ms fall
Operating angle	0° to 180°
Viewing angles:	
Horizontal	± 45° from center
Vertical	+10° and -30° from center
Dot pitch	0.308 mm (horizontal and vertical)
Power consumption:	
Panel (typical)	0.85 W
Backlight	1.89-W minimum to 3.78-W maximum
Controls	brightness can be controlled through a key combination

14.1-Inch Display

Type	XGA, active-matrix color (TFT)
Dimensions (active area):	
Height	214.3 mm (8.4 inches)
Width	285.7 mm (11.3 inches)
Diagonal	357.1 mm (14.1 inches)
Maximum resolution/colors	1024 x 768; 24-bit color
Response time (typical)	20-ms rise (maximum)/50-ms fall (maximum)
Operating angle	0° (closed) to 180°
Viewing angles:	
Horizontal	± 45°
Vertical	+15°/-30°
Dot pitch	0.28 mm
Power consumption:	
Panel (typical)	1.0 W
Backlight	3.4 W
Controls	brightness can be controlled through a key combination

Keyboard

Number of keys	87 (U.S., Canada, Korea, Thailand, and locations that use traditional Chinese); 88 (Europe); 90 (Japan)
Key travel	3.0 mm + 0.5 mm/-0.2 mm (0.12 inch + 0.02 inch/ -0.0008 inch) (0.11 inch ± 0.016 inch)
Key spacing	19.05 mm ± 0.3 mm (0.75 inch ± 0.012 inch)

Battery

Type	lithium ion
Dimensions:	
Height	21.5 mm (0.83 inch)

Depth	88.5 mm (3.48 inches)
Width	139.0 mm (5.47 inches)
Weight	0.39 kg (0.87 lb)
Voltage	14.8 VDC
Capacity	53 WH
Charge time (approximate): ¹	
Computer on	2.5 hours
Computer off	1 hour
Life span (approximate) ¹	500 discharge/charge cycles
Temperature range:	
Charge	0° to 40°C (32° to 104°F)
Storage	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)

AC Adapter

Input voltage	90 to 135 VAC and 164 to 264 VAC
Input current (maximum)	1.5 A
Input frequency	47 to 63 Hz
Output current	4.5 A (maximum at 4-second pulse); 3.51 A (continuous)
Rated output voltage	20.0 VDC
Height	27.94 mm (1.1 inches)
Width	58.42 mm (2.3 inches)
Depth	133.35 mm (5.25 inches)
Weight (with cables)	0.4 kg (0.9 LB)
Temperature range:	
Operating	0° to 40°C (32° to 104°F)
Storage	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)

Physical

Height	38.6 mm (1.52 inches)
Width	306.0 mm (12.05 inches)
Depth	241.0 mm (9.49 inches)
Weight: ²	
With 12.1-inch display	2.60 kg (5.72 LB) with travel module installed in media bay 2.80 kg (6.16 LB) with diskette drive installed in media bay 2.92 kg (6.45 LB) with CD-ROM drive installed in media bay
With 14.1-inch display	2.73 kg (6.02 LB) with travel module installed in media bay 2.93 kg (6.46 LB) with diskette drive installed in media bay 3.06 kg (6.74 LB) with CD-ROM drive installed in media bay

Environmental (Computer)

Temperature:	
Operating	0° to 40°C (32° to 104°F)
Storage	-20° to 60°C (-4° to 140°F)
Relative humidity (maximum):	
Operating	10% to 90% (noncondensing)
Storage	5% to 95% (noncondensing)
Maximum vibration:	
Operating	0.9 GRMS using a random-vibration spectrum that simulates user environment
Storage	1.3 GRMS using a random-vibration spectrum that simulates air/truck shipment
Maximum shock: ³	
Operating	152.4 cm/sec (60.0 inches/sec) (equal to a half-sine pulse width of 2 ms)
Storage	203.2 cm/sec (80 inches/sec) (equal to a half-sine pulse width of 2 ms)
Altitude (maximum):	
Operating	-18.0 m to 3048 m (-59 to 10,000 ft)
Storage	-18.0 m to 10,668 m (-59 to 35,000 ft)

Touch Pad

Interface	PS/2-compatible
X/Y position resolution (graphics table mode)	240 cpi
Size:	
Thickness	2.8 mm (0.11 inch) at highest component
Width (sensor-active area)	55 mm (2.17 inch)
Height	39 mm (1.54-inch rectangle)
Weight	9.02 g (0.29 oz)
Power:	
Supply voltage	5 V ± 10%
Supply current	25 mA (maximum operating for track stick and touch pad combined)
ESD	in accordance with IEC-801-2

Track Stick

Interface	PS/2-compatible
X/Y position resolution	250 counts/sec.@100gf
Size	protrudes .5 mm higher than surrounding keycaps
Power:	
Supply voltage	5 V ± .5 VDC
Supply current	25 ma (maximum operating for track stick and touch pad combined)

¹ *Battery performance features such as charge time and life span can vary according to the conditions under which the computer and battery are used.*

² *Weights are shown with a hard-disk drive, a battery in the battery bay, and a travel module, diskette drive, or a CD-ROM drive in the media bay. Your computer might weigh more or less, depending on its configuration.*

³ *Measured with the hard-disk drive in head-parked position.*

[Back to Contents Page](#)

System Codes and Messages: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference


[Error Messages](#)

[System Flash Codes](#)

Error Messages

Your application programs, operating system, and the computer itself can identify problems and alert you to them. When this occurs, a message may appear on the computer's display or on an external monitor (if one is attached), or a flash code may be emitted.

If an error message appears on the display or external monitor, make a note of the message. For an explanation of the message and suggestions for correcting any errors, see [Table 1](#). The messages are listed alphabetically.

 **NOTES:** If the message is not listed in Table 1, see the documentation for the application program that was running at the time the message appeared and/or the operating system documentation for an explanation of the message and a recommended action.

When Table 1 suggests that you run a Dell Diagnostics test, refer to "Running the Dell Diagnostics" in Chapter 3 of the Reference and Troubleshooting Guide for instructions. When Table 1 suggests that you call Dell for technical assistance, refer to "Contacting Dell" in the system Help for instructions. When Table 1 suggests that you enable or disable a System Setup program option, refer to [System Setup Program](#).

Table 1. System Error Messages

Message	Cause	Action
Auxiliary device failure	The touch pad, track stick, or external Personal System/2 (PS/2) mouse may be faulty.	If you are using an external mouse only, check the connection for a loose or improperly connected cable. If the problem persists, enable the Pointing Device option. For information, see "Page 2 Options of the System Setup Program" . If the problem persists, call Dell for technical assistance.
Bad command or file name	The command you entered does not exist or is not in the pathname you specified.	Make sure that you have typed the command correctly, placed spaces in the proper location, and used the correct pathname.
Cache disabled due to failure	The primary cache internal to the microprocessor has failed.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
CD-ROM drive controller failure 1	The CD-ROM drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the CD-ROM Drive tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Data error	The diskette or hard-disk drive cannot read the data.	Run the appropriate utility to check the file structure of the diskette drive or hard-disk drive. See the documentation that came with your operating system.
Decreasing available memory	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Disk C: failed initialization	The hard-disk drive failed initialization.	Run the IDE Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Diskette drive 0 seek failure	A cable may be loose, or the system configuration information may not match the hardware configuration.	Run the Diskette tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If error is not corrected, have the cables checked by an authorized service technician.
Diskette read failure	A cable may be loose, or the diskette may be faulty.	If the diskette-drive access indicator lights up, try a different diskette.
Diskette subsystem reset failed	The diskette drive controller may be faulty.	Run the Diskette tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Diskette write-protected	Because the diskette is write-protected, the operation cannot be completed.	Slide the write-protect notch up.
Drive not ready	No diskette is in the diskette drive, or no hard-disk drive is in the media bay. The	Put a diskette in the drive bay, or push the diskette all the way into the drive until the eject button pops out. Or, install a hard-

	operation requires a diskette in the drive or a hard-disk drive in the bay before it can continue.	disk drive in the media bay.
Error reading PCMCIA card	The computer cannot identify the PC Card.	Reseat the card or try another PC Card that you know works.
Extended memory size has changed	The amount of memory recorded in NVRAM does not match the memory installed in the computer.	Reboot the computer. If the error appears on the display again, call Dell for technical assistance.
Gate A20 failure	An installed memory module may be loose.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
General failure	The operating system is unable to carry out the command.	This message is usually followed by specific information—for example, <code>Printer out of paper</code> . Respond by taking the appropriate action.
Hard-disk drive configuration error	The computer cannot identify the drive type.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. Run the IDE Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Hard-disk drive controller failure 0	The hard-disk drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the IDE Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Hard-disk drive failure	The hard-disk drive does not respond to commands from the computer.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the IDE Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Hard-disk drive read failure	The hard-disk drive may be faulty.	Turn off the computer, remove the drive, and boot the computer from a bootable diskette. Then turn off the computer again, reinstall the drive, and reboot the computer. If the problem persists, try another drive. Then run the IDE Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Invalid configuration information—please run System Setup Program	The system configuration information does not match the hardware configuration. This message is most likely to occur after a memory module is installed.	Correct the appropriate options in the System Setup program.
Keyboard clock line failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
Keyboard controller failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Reboot the computer, and avoid touching the keyboard or the mouse during the boot routine. If the problem persists, run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
Keyboard data line failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard may be faulty.	Run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
Keyboard stuck key failure	If an external keyboard or keypad is being used, a cable or connector may be loose or the keyboard may be faulty. If the integrated keyboard is being used, the keyboard may be faulty. A key on the integrated keyboard or external keyboard may have been pressed while the computer was booting.	Run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
Memory address line failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory allocation error	The software you are attempting to run is conflicting with the operating system, another application program, or a utility.	Turn off the computer, wait 30 seconds, and then restart it. Try to run the program again. If the problem persists, contact the software company.
Memory data line failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory double word logic failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.

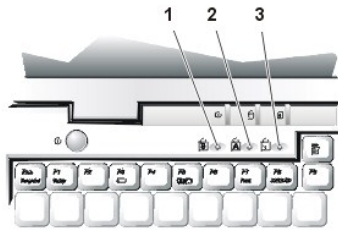
Memory odd/even logic failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
Memory write/read failure at address, read value expecting value	An installed memory module may be faulty or improperly seated.	Reseat the memory modules and, if necessary, replace them.
No boot device available	The computer cannot find the diskette or hard-disk drive.	If the diskette drive is your boot device, make sure that there is a bootable diskette in the drive. If the hard-disk drive is your boot device, make sure that the drive is installed, properly seated, and partitioned as a boot device.
No boot sector on hard-disk drive	The operating system may be corrupted.	Reinstall your operating system. See the documentation that came with your operating system.
No timer tick interrupt	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Non-system disk or disk error	The diskette in drive A or your hard-disk drive does not have a bootable operating system installed on it.	If you are trying to boot from the diskette, replace it with one that has a bootable operating system.
Not a boot diskette	There is no operating system on the diskette.	Boot the computer with a diskette that contains an operating system.
Optional ROM bad checksum	The optional ROM apparently failed.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
Sector not found	The operating system cannot locate a sector on the diskette or hard-disk drive. You probably have a bad sector or corrupted file allocation table (FAT) on the diskette or hard-disk drive.	Run the appropriate utility to check the file structure on the diskette or hard-disk drive. If a large number of sectors are defective, back up the data (if possible), and then reformat the diskette or hard-disk drive.
Seek error	The operating system cannot find a specific track on the diskette or hard-disk drive.	If the error is on the diskette drive, try another diskette in the drive.
Shutdown failure	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Time-of-day clock lost power	Data stored in NVRAM has become corrupted.	Connect your computer to an electrical outlet to charge the battery. If the problem persists, try to restore the data. To restore the data, press <Fn><F1> to enter the System Setup program . Then immediately exit it. If the message reappears, call Dell for technical assistance.
Time-of-day clock stopped	The reserve battery that supports the data stored in NVRAM may be read.	Connect your computer to an electrical outlet to charge the battery. If the problem persists, call Dell for technical assistance.
Time-of-day not set- please run the System Setup program	The time or date stored in the System Setup program does not watch the system clock.	Correct the settings for the Date and Time options. (For instructions, see " System Setup Program .")
Timer chip counter 2 failed	A chip on the system board may be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
Unexpected interrupt in protected mode	The keyboard controller may be malfunctioning, or an installed memory module may be loose.	Run the System Memory tests and the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
Warning: Battery is critically low.	The battery is running out of charge.	Replace the battery , or connect the computer to an electrical outlet. Otherwise, activate save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode or turn off the computer.

System Flash Codes

When errors that occur during the boot routine cannot be reported on the built-in display or on an external monitor (if attached), the keyboard status indicators (see [Figure 1](#)) may flash together in a pattern of lights (or *flash code*) that identifies the problem. For example, one flash, followed by a second flash, and then a burst of three flashes (code 1-1-3) means that the computer was unable to read the data in nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). This information is important to the Dell support staff if you need to call for technical assistance.

The keyboard status indicators flash briefly when the computer is turned on. The flash codes, if needed, occur after the boot routine.

Figure 1. Flash Code Indicators



- 1 Scroll lock indicator
- 2 Capitals lock indicator
- 3 numbers lock indicator

When the computer emits a flash code, write it down on a copy of the Diagnostics Checklist and then look up its cause and meaning in [Table 2](#). If you are unable to resolve the problem, use the Dell Diagnostics to identify a more serious cause. See "Running Dell Diagnostics" in Chapter 3 of the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*. If you are still unable to resolve the problem, call Dell for technical assistance. See Chapter 5, "Getting Help," in the *Reference and Troubleshooting Guide*.

Table 2. Flash Codes and Corrective Actions

Message	Cause	Action
1-1-3	NVRAM write/read failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-1-4	ROM BIOS checksum failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-1	Programmable interval timer failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-2	Direct memory access (DMA) initialization failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-2-3	DMA page register write/read failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
1-3-1 through 2-4-4	An installed memory module is not being properly identified or used.	Make sure that a memory module is installed in one of the memory module sockets on the system board. The computer will not function unless at least one memory module is installed.
3-1-1	Slave DMA register failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-2	Master DMA register failure.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the Dell Diagnostics. If the program does not load, call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-3	Master interrupt mask register failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-4	Slave interrupt mask register failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
3-2-4	Keyboard controller test failure.	Run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards test in the Dell Diagnostics.
3-3-4	Display memory test failure.	Run the VESA/VGA Interface test in the Dell Diagnostics.
3-4-1	Display initialization failure.	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
3-4-2	Display retrace test failure.	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
4-2-1	No timer tick.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-2	Shutdown failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-3	Gate A20 failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-2-4	Unexpected interrupt in protected mode.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-3-1	Memory failure above address 0FFFFh.	Run the System Memory tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
4-3-3	Timer chip counter 2 failure.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-3-4	Time-of-day clock stopped.	Call Dell for technical assistance.
4-4-1	Serial port failure.	Run the Serial Ports tests in the Dell Diagnostics.
5-1-2	No usable memory.	Run the System Memory tests in the Dell Diagnostics.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Setup and Operation: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[AC Adapter](#)

[Batteries](#)

[CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Drives](#)

[Display](#)

[Diskette Drive](#)

[Keyboard](#)

[PC Cards](#)

[Media Bay](#)

[Dell™ DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device](#)

[Securing Your Computer](#)

[Connecting External Devices](#)

[I/O Connectors](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Dell™ DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device: Dell Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Cursor Pointing Devices](#) • [Using the Touch Pad](#) • [Using the Track Stick](#) • [Customizing the DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device](#) • [Changing the Track Stick Cap](#)

Cursor Pointing Devices

Your Dell portable computer is equipped with the unique Dell DualPoint integrated pointing device. The DualPoint integrated pointing device supports two types of cursor pointing devices (see [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#)) that perform traditional mouse functions: the touch pad and the track stick. You can choose to use the touch pad only, the track stick only, or both at the same time.

Two sets of buttons located above and below the touch pad enable you to perform standard mouse functions with you thumb without removing your hands from the keyboard. You can also take advantage of "button-less" selection by simply clicking or double-clicking on either the touch pad or the track stick.

DualPoint integrated pointing device software allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag and drop features of both the touch pad and track stick.



NOTES: When enabled, the DualPoint integrated pointing device (whether touch pad only, track stick only, or both) uses interrupt request (IRQ) 12. No other device can use IRQ12 while the DualPoint integrated pointing device is enabled.

When you attach an external Personal System/2 (PS/2)-mouse to the computer, the DualPoint integrated pointing device is automatically disabled.

Using the Touch Pad

The PS/2 touch pad (see [Figure 1](#)) detects the position of your finger over a touch-sensitive area to position the cursor within the display screen. The touch pad provides the computer with full mouse functionality. The touch pad's two buttons, located directly below the touch pad, correspond to the left and right buttons on a standard mouse.

Figure 1. PS/2 Touch Pad



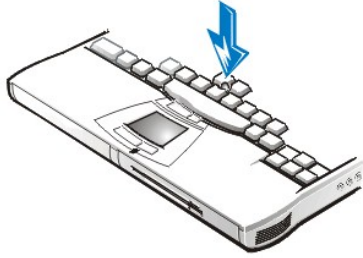
To best use the touch pad, use the following techniques:

- 1 To move the cursor, lightly slide your finger over the smooth sensor area.
- 1 To select an object, gently tap once on the surface of the touch pad or use your thumb to press the left touch pad button. The touch pad buttons perform standard mouse functions.
- 1 To select and move (or drag) an object, position the cursor on the object and double-tap on the touch pad. On the second tap, leave your finger on the touch pad and move the selected object by sliding your finger across the surface.
- 1 To double-click an object, position the cursor on the object and then tap the touch pad or the left touch pad button twice.

Using the Track Stick

The track stick (see [Figure 2](#)) detects the pressure and direction that you move your finger when touching the track stick cap located near the center of the keyboard. The two buttons located between the touch pad and the space bar on the keyboard correspond to the left and right buttons on a standard mouse.

Figure 2. Track Stick



To best use the track stick, use the following techniques:

- 1 To move the cursor, apply pressure to the track stick with your right or left index finger. Press up or down to move the cursor to the top or bottom of the display screen. Press left or right to move the cursor to the left or right of the display screen.
- 1 To select an object, tap once on the track stick or use your thumb to press the left track stick button. The track stick buttons perform standard mouse functions.
- 1 To select and move (or drag) an object, position the cursor on the object. Then press and hold the left track stick button. Leave your thumb on the button and move the selected object by pressing the track stick in the desired direction.
- 1 To double-click an object, position the cursor on the object and then tap the left track stick button twice or tap the track stick itself twice. The track stick functions much like the touch pad in that it allows you to use buttons for mouse functions or the pointing device itself.

Customizing the DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device

The DualPoint integrated pointing device software allows you to set the default for the type of cursor pointing device you want to use, as well as sensitivity, motion, and drag and drop features of both the touch pad and track stick. To customize the DualPoint integrated pointing device, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and click **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click the **Mouse** icon to open the **Mouse Properties** window and click the **Touch** tab.
3. Select the settings that work best for you and click **Apply**.
4. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the window.

You can also click the touch pad icon on the taskbar and click **Touch Pad Properties** to open the **Mouse Properties** control panel.

Changing the Track Stick Cap

Your computer came with four additional track stick caps in assorted colors. You may need to change the track stick cap if it wears down from prolonged use.

To change the track stick cap, perform the following:

1. Pull the cap off the track stick (see [Figure 3](#)).

Figure 3. Removing the Track Stick Cap



2. Align a new cap over the square track stick post and gently press the cap down onto the post.
3. Test the track stick to ensure that the cap is seated properly.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Traveling With Your Computer: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Identifying Your Computer](#) • [Preparing Your Computer for Travel](#) • [Travel Tips](#)

Identifying Your Computer

As an antitheft measure, assign a primary password and a hard-disk drive password to prohibit unauthorized access to the computer.

Dell recommends that you follow these precautions before you travel with your computer:

- 1 Write down your service tag number, and put it in a safe place separate from the computer or carrying case. If the computer is lost or stolen, use the service tag number when reporting to law enforcement officials and to Dell.
- 1 Use a text editor (such as Microsoft® Windows® Notepad) to create a file called **if_found** in your root directory. Place information such as your name, address, and telephone number in this file. (For instructions on using the appropriate text editor, see the documentation that came with your operating system.)
- 1 Attach your business card or other name tag to the computer.
- 1 Contact your credit-card company and ask if it offers coded identification tags that allow your property to be returned to you without the risk of revealing your name, address, or telephone number.
- 1 Use a permanent marking or stenciling device to write your driver's license number or some other unique identifying mark on the computer. If a lost or stolen computer is recovered, such marking identifies the computer as your property.

Service Tag Number

The service tag number is an alphanumeric code on a bar code label located on the bottom of the computer. The number is unique to your computer and allows Dell technical assistance personnel to identify the computer and its configuration quickly if you call for assistance.

If Your Computer Is Lost or Stolen

If your computer is lost or stolen, Dell suggests that you perform the following steps:

1. Call a law enforcement agency to report the lost or stolen computer.

Include the service tag number in your description of the computer. Ask that a case number be assigned, and write it down. Also write down the name, address, and telephone number of the law enforcement agency. If possible, obtain the name of the investigating officer.

If you know where the computer was lost or stolen, call a law enforcement agency in that area. If you do not know, call a law enforcement agency where you live.

2. If the computer belongs to a company, notify the security office of the firm.
3. Call Dell technical assistance to report the missing computer.

Provide the computer's service tag number, the case number, and the name, address, and telephone number of the law enforcement agency to which you reported the missing computer. If possible, give the name of the investigating officer.

The Dell support technician will log your report under the computer's service tag number and flag the computer as missing or stolen. If someone calls Dell for technical assistance and gives your service tag number, the computer is identified automatically as missing or stolen. The technician will attempt to get the phone number and address of the caller. Dell will then contact the law enforcement agency to which you made the report of the missing or stolen computer.

Preparing Your Computer for Travel

To prepare your computer for travel, perform the following steps:

1. Remove any external devices attached to the computer, and store them in a safe place. If a diskette is in the diskette drive, remove it. Remove any cables attached to installed PC Cards (you do not have to remove the PC Cards themselves).
2. To make the computer as light as possible, remove the diskette drive or CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, or LS-120 drive from the media bay and install the travel module.
3. To maximize battery life, check the charge on your battery. Then fully charge the battery and any spares you plan to carry with you.
4. Turn off the computer or press <Fn><a> to enter save-to-disk suspend (S2D) mode. (On a French keyboard, press <Fn><q>.)

NOTICE: When you disconnect the AC adapter from the computer, grasp the adapter cable's connector, not the cable itself, and pull gently but firmly to avoid damaging the cable.

5. Disconnect the AC adapter.

NOTICE: When the display is closed, items left on the keyboard could damage the display.

6. Make sure that there is nothing on the keyboard and palmrest that can damage the display when you close it. Then close the display.
7. Pack all your computing accessories.

With the optional Dell carrying case, you can pack the computer and its accessories together.



NOTE: Follow the travel tips and take special precautions if you are planning to travel by air.

Accessories

You may want to take some of the following accessories with you when you travel:

- 1 Spare batteries
- 1 AC adapter and AC power cable
- 1 Backup diskettes
- 1 Appropriate printer driver files if you will be using a printer
- 1 Cables for PC Cards (such as modem and network cards)
- 1 Power adapters for foreign electrical outlets and modem cable adapters for foreign telephone networks
- 1 CD-ROM drive
- 1 DVD-ROM drive
- 1 LS-120 drive
- 1 Diskette drive and parallel cable for using the drive as an external device
- 1 Travel module

Traveling by Air

You may want to take the following precautions when you are traveling by air with your computer:

- 1 Notify airport security in advance that you are bringing a portable computer.
- 1 Be sure to have a charged battery or the AC adapter and power cable available in case you are asked to turn on the computer.
- 1 Do not check the computer as baggage.

NOTICE: Have airport security personnel check the computer by hand. If the computer passes through a metal detector, data loss may occur. If you must pass the computer through a metal detector, first remove the hard-disk drive.

- 1 Do not put the computer through a metal detector.
- 1 The computer can go through an airport X-ray security machine.
- 1 Before you use the computer on an airplane, check the in-flight magazine or ask the flight crew to verify that such use is permitted. Some airlines forbid the use of electronic devices during the flight. All airlines forbid the use of electronic devices during takeoff and landing.
- 1 Dell has several carrying cases that protect the computer and accessories during travel.
- 1 If you pack the computer in a suitcase, do not pack so tightly that the computer display breaks or so loosely that the computer slides around.
- 1 Avoid packing the computer with items such as shaving cream, colognes, perfumes, or food.
- 1 Protect the computer, the battery, and the hard-disk drive from hazards such as extreme temperatures; overexposure to sunlight; and exposure to dirt, dust, or liquids.

- 1 Pack the computer so that it does not slide around in the trunk of your car or in an overhead storage compartment.
 - 1 If you are carrying a second hard-disk drive separately, protect the drive from exposure to static electricity by placing the drive in an antistatic bag or wrapping it in a nonconductive fabric.
-

Travel Tips

- 1 Consider changing the settings of your power management options to maximize battery life if you will be using battery power for extended periods.
- 1 If you are traveling internationally, carry proof of ownership to speed your passage through customs. If the computer is provided by your employer, carry documentation of your right to use the computer. Investigate the customs regulations of the countries you plan to visit, and consider acquiring an international [carnet](#) from your government if you travel through many different countries.
- 1 Power interruptions can occur frequently in some countries. Always have a charged battery available if traveling abroad.
- 1 Credit card holders should check with their credit card companies for information about the kinds of emergency travel assistance they offer to users of portable computers. Many companies provide services that help you solve problems, such as quickly locating 3.5-inch diskettes or providing a direct-dial telephone line for your modem connection.

NOTICE: Do not use the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, or LS-120 drive while the computer is in motion. Doing so could interrupt the flow of data to and from the CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, or LS-120 drive and the hard-disk drive or diskette drive.

Carnet

A carnet is an international customs document (also known as a *merchandise passport*) that facilitates temporary imports into foreign countries and is valid for up to 1 year.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Troubleshooting Your Computer: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference











[Dell Diagnostics](#)

[Error Messages and Flash Codes](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft® Windows® 98: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

-  [Overview](#)
-  [Installing the Video Drivers](#)
-  [Installing the Audio Drivers](#)
-  [Installing the Docking Drivers](#)
-  [Installing the Dell DualPoint Integrated Pointing Device Drivers](#)
-  [Installing Softex BayManager](#)
-  [Enabling Microsoft Infrared Support](#)
-  [Installing the System Utilities](#)
-  [Installing the Software DVD Decoder](#)
-  [Installing the System Help](#)

Overview


All of your computer's drivers for Dell-installed devices are operative when you receive the computer. No further installation or configuration is needed. However, if you ever need to reinstall any of these drivers, the driver files are provided on the *System Software* CD. For instructions on reinstalling a particular driver, see the following subsection that corresponds to that driver.

Often device problems can be corrected by reinstalling the appropriate drivers. Also, hardware manufacturers frequently provide updated drivers that support feature enhancements or that correct problems. Obtain updated drivers for products purchased from Dell from the support section of the Dell World Wide Web Support site (<http://support.dell.com>).


NOTICE: Drivers available on the Dell Web site have been validated for correct operation on Dell systems. Installing drivers obtained from other sources may cause errors or performance degradation.

To install the system software, you need the following items:

- 1 System Software CD
- 1 CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive installed in the media bay of the computer
- 1 Microsoft Windows 98 CD
- 1 Microsoft Boot Disk Windows 98 Series diskette

 **NOTE:** Your System Software CD contains drivers for operating systems that may not be on your computer. Verify that the driver you are loading is under your operating system subdirectory.


Dell recommends that you print these procedures before you begin.

 **NOTE:** For more information on using the operating system installed on your computer by Dell, see the operating system user's guide that came with your computer. You can also access system tools and documentation from Dell's technical support page (<http://support.dell.com>). To do so, click support.dell.com, enter your service tag or Express Service Code, and click **Go!**

NOTICE: Do not dock the computer before turning it on the first time.

Installing the Video Drivers

The video driver controls features such as video resolution and the color palette.

 **NOTE:** If you need to use extended video modes, check the documentation that came with the application program to determine if the drivers are provided. If not, contact the software manufacturer to get the necessary drivers.

To install the video driver for Windows 98, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.

4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
6. Double-click the **Updated** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

After installing the video drivers and restarting your computer, perform the following steps to set the display parameters:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
The **Control Panel** window appears.
 2. Double-click the **Display** icon.
The **Display Properties** window appears.
 3. Click the **Settings** tab.
 4. Change the **Colors** option from **256 colors** to **True Color (24 bit)**.
 5. Set the **Screen** area for your display to **1024 x 768**.
 6. Click **Apply**.
-

Installing the Audio Drivers

The audio driver allows you to customize the sound features of your computer. To install the audio driver, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
 2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
 3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
 4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
 5. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
 6. Double-click the **Audio** folder.
 7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
 8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
 9. Follow the instructions on your display.
 10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish**.
-

Installing the Docking Drivers (Optional)



NOTE: If your computer uses Windows 98, the computer is already configured to work with the advanced port replicator (APR). However, if you must reinstall Windows 98, you must reload these docking drivers.

To successfully connect your computer to the APR, you must run the Dock QuickInstall program to install docking drivers.

Running Dock QuickInstall

To run Dock QuickInstall, perform the following steps:

1. If the computer has never been turned on, turn it on now while it is undocked and complete the operating system setup. Then go to step 2.
For setup instructions, see the Dell-supplied operating system setup guide that came with your computer.

2. Save your work in all open application programs because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
3. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
4. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
5. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
6. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
7. Double-click the **Dockquik** folder.
8. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
9. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
10. Follow the instructions on your display.
11. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Docking for the First Time

To dock your computer for the first time, perform the following steps:

1. *If the computer has never been turned on*, turn it on now while it is undocked and complete the operating system setup. Then go to step 2.
For setup instructions, see the *Dell Inspiron Systems Setup Guide* that came with the computer.
If you have completed the operating system setup, turn on the computer, and then go to step 2.
2. Dock the computer by aligning the dock connector on your computer with the dock connector on the APR and attaching the two.
For instructions, see your *Advanced Port Replicator User's Guide*.
The operating system creates a hardware profile for the APR.
3. To load the appropriate drivers for use with the APR, follow the instructions on the display. When prompted, restart the computer.

Installing the Dell DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device Drivers

DualPoint integrated pointing device drivers and associated utilities allow you to use and customize the integrated touch pad, track stick, or an external mouse. To install these drivers, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
6. Double-click the **Touchpad** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Installing Softex BayManager

The Softex BayManager software allows you to swap media bay devices without shutting down and rebooting your computer. To install Softex BayManager, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the

installation.

2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
 3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
 4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
 5. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
 6. Double-click the **Baymgr** folder.
 7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
 8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
 9. Follow the instructions on your display.
 10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish**.
-

Enabling Microsoft Infrared Support


You must enable Microsoft infrared support for Windows 98 before you can use infrared features. To enable Microsoft infrared support, perform the following steps:

1. On Page 2 of the System Setup program, change the setting in the **Infrared Data Port** field to **COM3** (recommended COM assignment). Select **Fast IR** or **Slow IR** in the **Infrared Mode** field. See "[System Setup Program](#)" for more information.

2. Shut down and reboot your computer.
3. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
4. Double-click the **Add New Hardware** icon.

The **Add New Hardware Wizard** appears.


5. Click **Next** to continue.

 **NOTE:** If the infrared device is not listed, click **No**, and then click **Next**.


6. When the **Add New Hardware Wizard** asks to search for new hardware, click **No** and then click **Next**.
 7. When the **Hardware Types** window appears, click **Infrared** and then click **Next**.
 8. When the **Add Infrared Device Wizard** window appears, click **Next**.
 9. To complete this portion of the installation, follow the instructions on your display.
 10. To enable infrared support, shut down and reboot your computer.
-

Installing the System Utilities

System utilities let you configure features such as the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) file. To copy the system utilities to your hard-disk drive, perform the following steps.

 **NOTE:** You can also run the system utilities directly from the *System Software* CD.

1. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
3. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
4. Double-click the **Win98** folder.
5. Double-click the **Suspend** folder.

 **NOTE:** If you have the **S2D** folder on your CD, double-click it and proceed to step 6.

6. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.

7. Copy each of the utilities on the *System Software* CD to the **c:\dell** directory on your hard-disk drive. The utilities have the following filenames: **mks2d.exe**, **rms2d.exe**, **asset.com**, and **readme.s2d**.

For more information on copying files, see the documentation that came with the operating system.

After you copy the utilities to your hard-disk drive, you must restart your computer in the MS-DOS® mode to use the utilities.

See the **readme.s2d** file on the *System Software* CD for more information on using the S2D utilities.

Installing the Software DVD Decoder (Optional)

The DVD decoder driver allows you to play DVD movies on the computer.

 **NOTE:** When you are prompted to select a directory, Dell recommends using the default directory settings.

1. Insert the software DVD decoder CD into the DVD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
3. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
4. Double-click the appropriate language folder.
5. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
6. Follow the instructions on your display.
7. At the **Setup Complete** screen, be sure that the **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** radio button is selected, and then click **Finish**.

The first time you play a DVD after installing this driver, you may be prompted to change the region setting.


Installing the System Help

The Dell Inspiron system *Help* is available on the *System Software* CD. You can also access it from Dell's Support Web site (<http://support.dell.com>).

Installing Help From the CD

To install the system *Help* from the *System Software* CD, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **CD-ROM** or **DVD-ROM** drive icon.
3. Double-click the **Guide** folder, and then double-click the appropriate language folder for the version of the *Help* you want to install.
4. Right-click the **popup.ocx** file, and then click **Copy**.

 **NOTE:** You must copy the **popup.ocx** file into the Windows registry; otherwise, error messages may appear.

5. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **C:** drive icon.
6. Double-click the **Windows** folder, double-click the **System** folder, and then right-click **Paste**.
7. Click **Start**, and then click **Run....**
8. Type `regsvr32 popup.ocx` and then press <Enter>.
9. Click **OK** when a window indicates that the file was successfully registered.
10. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **CD-ROM** or **DVD-ROM** icon.
11. Double-click the **Guide** folder, and then double-click the appropriate language folder for the version of the *Help* you want to install.
12. Right-click and hold **3700help** and drag it to the Windows desktop.
13. Release the right mouse button.
14. Left-click **Copy Here**.

15. Double-click the **3700help** icon to access the system *Help*.

Downloading Help From the Support Web Site

To download the system *Help* from <http://support.dell.com>, see "[Online Documentation](#)" for instructions.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Installing Microsoft® Windows® 98 Operating System Drivers: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

[Overview](#) • [Installing Operating System Updates](#) • [Installing Docking Drivers](#) • [Installing Video Drivers](#) • [Installing Audio Drivers](#) • [Installing the DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device Drivers](#) • [Enabling Microsoft Infrared Support](#) • [Installing System Utilities](#) • [Installing the Software DVD Decoder](#) • [Installing System Help](#)

Overview


All of your computer's drivers for Dell-installed devices are operative when you receive the computer. No further installation or configuration is needed. However, if you ever need to reinstall any of these drivers, the driver files are provided on the *System Software* CD. For instructions on reinstalling a particular driver, see the following subsection that corresponds to that driver.

Often device problems can be corrected by reinstalling the appropriate drivers. Also, hardware manufacturers frequently provide updated drivers that support feature enhancements or that correct problems. Obtain updated drivers for products purchased from Dell from the support section of the Dell World Wide Web site (<http://support.dell.com>).


NOTICE: Drivers available on the Dell Web site have been validated for correct operation on Dell systems. Installing drivers obtained from other sources may cause errors or performance degradation.

To install the system software, you need the following items:

- 1 System Software CD
- 1 CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive installed in the media bay of the computer
- 1 Microsoft Windows 98 CD
- 1 Microsoft Boot Disk Windows 98 Series diskette

 **NOTE:** Your System Software CD contains drivers for operating systems that may not be on your computer. Verify that the driver you are loading is under your operating system subdirectory. For example, if you want to install video drivers for a system running Windows 98, look under **drivers\win98\video**.

Dell recommends that you print these procedures before you begin.

 **NOTE:** For more information on using the operating system installed on your computer by Dell, see the operating system user's guide that came with your computer. You can also access system tools and documentation from Dell's technical support page (<http://support.dell.com>). To do so, click **Support Your Dell**, enter your service tag, and click **Submit**.


NOTICE: Do not dock the computer before turning it on the first time.

Installing Operating System Updates

Dell provides operating system updates that are enhancements to the operating system specific to your Dell portable computer. To install the operating system updates, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Click the **Start** button, then click **Run...**
The **Run** dialog box appears.
4. Click the **Browse** button.
5. Select the appropriate drive for your CD-ROM.
6. Locate the **setup.exe** file for the operating system updates for your specific operating system.
7. Click **OK** or press <Enter>.
8. Follow the instructions on your display.
9. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Installing Docking Drivers (Optional)

 **NOTE:** If your computer uses Windows 98, the computer is already configured to work with the Dell Inspiron 3700 Advanced Port Replicator (APR).

To successfully install docking drivers for your computer, you must run the Dock QuickInstall program before you install the docking drivers.

Running Dock QuickInstall

To run Dock QuickInstall, perform the following steps:

1. If the computer has never been turned on, turn it on now while it is undocked and complete the operating system setup. Then go to step 2.

For setup instructions, see the Dell-supplied operating system setup guide that came with your computer.

2. Save your work in all open application programs because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
3. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
4. Click the **Start** button, then click **Run**....
The **Run** dialog box appears.
5. Click the **Browse** button.
6. Select the appropriate drive for your CD-ROM.
7. Locate the **setup.exe** file for the Dock QuickInstall program for your specific operating system.
8. Click **OK** or press <Enter>.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Docking for the First Time

To dock your computer for the first time, perform the following steps:

1. *If the computer has never been turned on*, turn it on now while it is undocked and complete the operating system setup. Then go to step 2.

If you have completed the operating system setup, turn on the computer, and then go to step 2.

For setup instructions, see the *Dell Inspiron Systems Setup Guide* that came with the computer.

2. Dock the computer by aligning the dock connector on your computer with the dock connector on the APR and attaching the two.


For instructions, see your *Advanced Port Replicator User's Guide*.

The operating system creates a hardware profile for the APR.

3. To load the appropriate drivers for use with the APR, follow the instructions on the display. When prompted, restart the computer.

Installing the Video Driver

The video driver controls features such as video resolution and the color palette.

 **NOTE:** If you need to use extended video modes, check the documentation that came with the application program to determine if the drivers are provided. If not, contact the software manufacturer to get the necessary drivers.

To install the video driver for Windows 98, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.

3. Click the **Start** button, and then click **Run....**

The **Run** dialog box appears.

4. Click the **Browse** button.
5. Select the appropriate drive for your CD-ROM.
6. Locate the **setup.exe** file for video drivers.
7. Click **OK** or press <Enter>.
8. Follow the instructions on your display.
9. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

After installing the video drivers and restarting your computer, perform the following steps to set the display parameters:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.

The **Control Panel** window appears.

2. Double-click the **Display** icon.

The **Display Properties** window appears.

3. Click the **Settings** tab.
4. Change the **Colors** option from **256 colors** to **True Color (24 bit)**.
5. Set the **Screen** area for your display to **1024 x 768**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Installing the Audio Driver

The audio driver allows you to customize the sound features of your computer. To install the audio driver, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Click the **Start** button, and then click **Run....**
The **Run** dialog box appears.
4. Click the **Browse** button.
5. Select the appropriate drive for your CD-ROM.
6. Locate the **setup.exe** file for the audio drivers.
7. Click **OK** or press <Enter>.
8. Follow the instructions on your display.
9. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish**.

Installing the DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device Drivers

DualPoint integrated pointing device drivers and associated utilities allow you to use and customize the integrated touch pad, track stick, or an external mouse. To install these drivers, perform the following steps:


1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Click the **Start** button, and then click **Run....**
The **Run** dialog box appears.

4. Click the **Browse** button.
 5. Select the appropriate drive for your CD-ROM.
 6. Locate the **setup.exe** file for DualPoint Integrated Pointing device drivers.
 7. Click **OK** or press <Enter>.
 8. Follow the instructions on your display.
 9. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.
-

Enabling Microsoft Infrared Support

You must enable Microsoft infrared support for Windows 98 before you can use infrared features. To enable Microsoft infrared support, perform the following steps:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click the **Add New Hardware** icon.
The **Add New Hardware Wizard** appears.
3. Click **Next** to continue.

 **NOTE:** If the infrared device is not listed, click **No**, and then click **Next**.

4. When the **Add New Hardware Wizard** asks to search for new hardware, click **No** and then click **Next**.
 5. When the **Hardware Types** window appears, click **Infrared** and then click **Next**.
 6. When the **Add Infrared Device Wizard** window appears, click **Next**.
 7. To complete this portion of the installation, follow the instructions on your display.
 8. To enable infrared support, shut down and reboot your computer.
-

Installing System Utilities

System utilities let you configure features such as the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) file. To copy the system utilities to your hard-disk drive, perform the following steps.

 **NOTE:** You can also run the system utilities directly from the System Software CD.

1. Insert the System Software CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Copy each of the utilities on the System Software CD to the **c:\dell** directory on your hard-disk drive. The utilities have the following filenames: **mks2d.exe**, **rms2d.exe**, **asset.com**, and **readme.s2d**.

For more information on copying files, see the documentation that came with the operating system.

After you copy the utilities to your hard-disk drive, you must restart your computer in the MS-DOS® mode to use the utilities.

See the **readme.s2d** file on the System Software CD for more information on using the S2D utilities.

Installing the Software DVD Decoder (Optional)

The DVD decoder driver allows you to play DVD movies on the computer.

 **NOTE:** When you are prompted to select a directory, Dell recommends using the default directory settings.

1. Insert the Software DVD Decoder CD into the DVD-ROM drive.
2. Click the **Start** button, and then click **Run....**
3. In the **Run** dialog box, type **x:\setup.exe**, where **x** is the DVD-ROM drive letter.

The DVD-ROM drive letter is usually D.

4. Click **OK**.
5. The **Welcome** window appears. Click **Next>**.
6. At the **Choose Destination Location** screen, click **Next>**.
7. At the **Select Program Folder** screen, click **Next>**.
8. At the **Start Copying Files** screen, click **Next>**.
9. At the **Setup Complete** screen, be sure that the **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** radio button is selected, and then click **Finish**.

The first time you play a DVD after installing this driver, you may be prompted to change the region setting.


Installing the System Help

The Dell Inspiron system *Help* is available on the *System Software* CD. You can also access it from Dell's support Web site (<http://support.dell.com>).

Installing Help From the CD

To install the system *Help* from the *System Software* CD, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the CD into the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **CD-ROM** or **DVD-ROM** drive icon.
3. Double-click the **Guide** folder.
4. Right-click the **popup.ocx** file, and then click **Copy**.

 **NOTE:** You must copy the **popup.ocx** file into the Windows registry; otherwise, error messages may appear.

5. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **C:** drive icon.
6. Double-click the **Windows** folder, double-click the **System** folder, and then right-click **Paste**.
7. Click **Start**, and then click **Run....**
8. Type `regsvr32 popup.ocx` and then press <Enter>.
9. Click **OK** when a window indicates the file was successfully registered.
10. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **CD-ROM** or **DVD-ROM** icon.
11. Double-click the **Guide** folder, and then double-click the appropriate language folder for the version of the *Help* you want to install.
12. Right-click and hold **3700help** and drag it to the Windows desktop.
13. Release the right mouse button.
14. Left-click **Copy Here**.
15. Double-click the **3700help** icon to access the system *Help*.

Downloading Help From the Support Web Site

To download the system *Help* from <http://support.dell.com>, go to [Online Documentation](#) on the Documentation page for this reference and perform the steps listed.

[Back to Contents Page](#)

[Back to Contents Page](#)

Utilities and Drivers for Microsoft® Windows NT®: Dell™ Inspiron™ 3700 System Reference

- [Overview](#)
- [Installing the System Utilities](#)
- [Installing the Video Drivers](#)
- [Installing the Power Management Utility](#)
- [Installing the PC Card Utility](#)
- [Installing Softex Docking Services](#)
- [Installing the Audio Drivers](#)
- [Installing the Dell DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device Drivers](#)
- [Installing the System Help](#)


Overview

This section explains how to reinstall device drivers and utilities on your Dell portable computer running the Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 operating system.

To install the system software, you need the following items:


- 1 Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 CD
- 1 Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 Service Pack 5 CD
- 1 System Software CD
- 1 CD-ROM drive (installed)
- 1 One formatted diskette

The following subsections describe the drivers and utilities that are provided on the *System Software* CD.

 **NOTE:** To install the drivers and utilities correctly, you must install them in the order presented in this document.

Installing the System Utilities

System utilities let you configure features such as the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) partition. To copy the system utilities to your hard-disk drive, perform the following steps.

 **NOTE:** You can also run the system utilities directly from the *System Software* CD.

1. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
3. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
4. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
5. Double-click the **Suspend** folder.
6. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
7. Copy each of the utilities on the *System Software* CD to the **c:\dell** directory on your hard-disk drive. The utilities have the following filenames: **mks2d.exe**, **rms2d.exe**, **asset.com**, and **readme.s2d**.


For more information on copying files, see the documentation that came with the operating system.

After you copy the utilities to your hard-disk drive, you must restart your computer in the MS-DOS® mode to use the utilities.

See the **readme.s2d** file on the *System Software* CD for more information on using the save-to-disk suspend (S2D) partition utilities.

Installing the Video Drivers

The video driver controls features such as video resolution and the color palette.

 **NOTE:** If you need to use extended video modes, check the documentation that came with the application program to determine if the drivers are provided. If the drivers are not provided, contact the software manufacturer to get the necessary drivers.

To install the video driver for Windows NT 4.0, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
6. Double-click the **Video** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where xx is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

After installing the video drivers and restarting your computer, perform the following steps to set the display parameters:

1. Click the **Start** button, point to **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**.
The **Control Panel** window appears.
2. Double-click the **Display** icon.
The **Display Properties** window appears.
3. Click the **Settings** tab.
4. Change the **Colors** option from **256 colors** to **1677216 colors**.
5. Set the **Desktop Area** area for your display to **1024 x 768**.
6. Click **Test**.
7. Press **OK** on the **Testing Mode** window.
8. Click **Yes** on the second **Testing Mode** window to verify that the bitmap was displayed properly.
9. Click **OK**.

Installing the Power Management Utility

Dell provides a power management utility that helps you conserve battery power and view available power levels. To install the power management utility, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
6. Double-click the **Powermgt** folder.

7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
 8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
 9. Follow the instructions on your display.
 10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.
-

Installing the PC Card Utility

Dell provides a PC Card utility that allows you to view and configure settings for your PC Card(s). To install the PC Card utility, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
 2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
 3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
 4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
 5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
 6. Double-click the **Pccard** folder.
 7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
 8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
 9. Follow the instructions on your display.
 10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.
-

Installing Softex Docking Services

Dell provides Softex Docking Services software that contains support for the following features:

- 1 Hot-docking and warm-undocking your portable computer from the port replicator
- 1 Hot-swapping devices such as diskette drives, hard-disk drives, large-storage drives, DVD-ROM drives, and CD-ROM drives to and from your portable computer's media bay
- 1 Compatibility with the Power Management Controller, which allows you to suspend and resume the operation of your portable computer without affecting your ability to use the port replicator
- 1 Docking or undocking your portable computer while it is in standby mode
- 1 Docking services available in French, German, Spanish, and Japanese

To install Softex Docking Services, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
6. Double-click the **Docks** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Installing the Audio Drivers

Dell provides audio drivers so that you can customize the sound features of your computer.

To install the audio drivers, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
6. Double-click the **Audio** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Installing the Dell DualPoint™ Integrated Pointing Device Drivers

DualPoint integrated pointing device drivers allow you to use and customize the integrated touch pad, the track stick, or an external mouse. To install these drivers, perform the following steps:

1. Save your work in all open application programs, because you will need to restart your computer at the end of this procedure to complete the installation.
2. Insert the *System Software* CD into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Double-click the **My Computer** icon.
4. Double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.
5. Double-click the **Nt4** folder.
6. Double-click the **Touchpad** folder.
7. Double-click the **Axx** folder, where *xx* is the video driver revision.
8. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
9. Follow the instructions on your display.
10. After the files are copied to your hard-disk drive, click **Finish** to restart your computer.

Installing the System Help

The Dell Inspiron system *Help* is available on the *System Software* CD. You can also access it from Dell's Support Web site (<http://support.dell.com>).



NOTE: You must install Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.01 from the Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 Service Pack 5 CD prior to installing the system Help.

Installing Help From the CD

To install the system *Help* from the *System Software* CD, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the CD into the CD-ROM drive.
2. Double-click the **My Computer** icon, and then double-click the **CD-ROM** drive icon.

3. Double-click the **Guide** folder, and then double-click the appropriate language folder for the version of the *Help* you want to install.
4. Right-click and hold **3700help** and drag it to the Windows desktop.
5. Release the right mouse button.
6. Left-click **Copy Here**.
7. Double-click the **3700help** icon to access the system *Help*.

Downloading Help From the Support Web Site

To download the system *Help* from <http://support.dell.com>, see "[Online Documentation](#)" for instructions.

[Back to Contents Page](#)